



SPECIFICATIONS

Construction Documents

Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Buildings 1,4,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,74,130,138,139, 140,141,142

Salem VA Medical Center

VA Project No: 658-13-102

July 25, 2014

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 00 00.01	Method of Procedure Document	
01 00 00.02	ICRA Document	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 - FYISTING CONDITIONS	
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 82 11	Traditional Aghegtog Abatement	07-11
	Lead-Baged Daint Removal and Disposal	08-11
02 05 55.15	lead based Faille Kelloval and Disposal	00 11
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	Cast-in-Dlago Congreto	10_12
03 30 33		10-12
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	09-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	05-12
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
		0.0.11
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 60 00	Flaghing and Sheet Metal	12_12
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
	Joint Sealants	12_11
07 92 00	UUTIIC DEATAILCS	
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
	PIAIPION 00 - OLEWINGP	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13

T11]17	25	2014
oury	<u>ر د ک</u>	ZUIH

08 71 00	Door Hardware	12-13
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	10-11
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR	
	CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 41	Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 00 00	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	00 13
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	09-11
23 23 00	Pefrigerant Diping	02 - 10
23 23 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02 10
23 34 00	HVAC Fang	11-09
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02 - 11
23 82 00	Convection Heating Units	04_11
23 02 00	convection heating onits	04 11
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRICAL	
26 01 00	Dogia Electrical Doguinementa	
26 01 00	Basic Electrical Requirements	
26 02 00	Quality Requirements	
26 05 00	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12_12
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	12 - 12
26 05 13	Low-Voltage Electrical Dowar Conductors and Cables	12 - 12
26 05 15	Crounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12 - 12
26 05 20	Receway and Boyes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 35	Inderground Electrical Construction	12 - 12
26 05 11	Floatrial Protoction System Studios	
	Commissioning of Floatrigal Systems	06-13
20 00 00	Lighting Controla	00-13
20 09 23	Dad-Mounted Liquid-Filled Medium-Veltage Transformerg	12_12
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	12 - 12
26 24 12	Distribution Switchboards	$\pm 2^{-} \pm 2$ 12_12
26 24 15	Danalhoarda	12 - 12
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12_12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12 12
26 22 21	Enclosed Switches and circuit Breakers	12-12
26 43 13	Surge Protector Device	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	12-12
20 31 00	Incorrect Branching	±4 ±4
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	10-12
31 20 00	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 90 00	Planting	10-11
	-	1

SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of

the contract.

- SHEET # SHEET NAME
- 000-G000 COVER SHEET
- 000-G001 ELECTRICAL DRAWING LIST
- 000-G002 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
- 000-G003 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & GENERAL NOTES
- 000-G004 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
- 001-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN BASEMENT
- 001-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR
- 001-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN BASEMENT
- 001-E301 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR
- 001-E400 BUILDING 1 ELECTRICAL ENLARGED PLANS
- 001-E500 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
- 001-E600 SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
- 001-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM
- 001-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
- 001-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
- 004-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN BASEMENT
- 004-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN FIRST FLOOR
- 004-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLTION WORK PLAN SECOND / ATTIC FLOOR
- 004-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN BASEMENT
- 004-E301 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN FIRST FLOOR
- 004-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN SECOND / ATTIC FLOOR
- 004-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS
- 004-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM
- 004-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
- 004-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
- 008-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN BASEMENT
- 008-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN FIRST FLOOR
- 008-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN SECOND FLOOR
- 008-E103 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN ATTIC

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 008-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 008-E301 008-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 008-E303 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - ATTIC 008-E600 SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM 008-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 008-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 008-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 009-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SUB-BASEMENT 009-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BASEMENT 009-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 009-E103 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 009-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SUB-BASEMENT 009-E301 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT 009-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 009-E303 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 009-E500 ELECTRICAL DETAILS 009-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 009-E610 009-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 009-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 010-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - BASEMENT 010-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 010-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 010-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 010-E301 010-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 010-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 010-E610 010-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 010-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 011-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SUB-BASEMENT AND BASEMENT 011-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 011-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 011-E103 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - ATTIC 011-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SUB-BASEMENT AND BASEMENT

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 011-E301 011-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR 011-E303 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - ATTIC 011-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DEMOLITION NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 011-E610 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 011-E700 011-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 012-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - BASEMENT 012-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 012-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - ATTIC 012-E103 012-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT 012-E301 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 012-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - ATTIC LEVEL 012-E303 012-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM 012-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 012-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 012 - E701012-E702 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 014-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BASEMENT AND FIRST FLOOR 014-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT AND FIRST FLOOR 014-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM 014-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 014-E700 014-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 015-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BASEMENT AND FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT AND FIRST FLOOR 015-E300 015-E500 ELECTRICAL DETAILS 015-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM 015-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 015-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 015-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 074-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BASEMENT 074-E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 074-E102 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK PLAN -ATTIC FLOOR 074-E103 074-E300 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - BASEMENT 074-E301 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR 074-E302 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN - ATTIC FLOOR 074-E303 074-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM 074-E610 NEW WORK RISER DIAGRAM 074-E700 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 074-E701 PANELBOARD SCHEDULES 138-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 138 138-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINES, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 139 139-E100 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINES, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES 139-E600 140-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 140 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINES, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES 140 - E600141-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 141 141-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINES, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES 142-E100 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 142 142-E600 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINES, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES HVAC 138-H100 HVAC DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 138 138-H101 HVAC DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 138 HVAC FUEL OIL SYSTEM DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 138 138-H102 140-H100 HVAC DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 140 140-H101 HVAC DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 140 140-H102 HVAC FUEL OIL SYSTEM DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 140 141-H100 HVAC DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 141 141-H101 HVAC DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 141 HVAC FUEL OIL SYSTEM DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 141 141-H102

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028 142-H100 HVAC DEMOLITION / NEW WORK PLAN - GENERATOR BUILDING 142 142-H101 HVAC DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 142

142-H102 HVAC FUEL OIL SYSTEM DETAILS - GENERATOR BUILDING 142

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 FIRE SAFETY
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS9
1.7 ALTERATIONS14
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES16
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS
1.11 RESTORATION
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA
1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS21
1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS
1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS
1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS24
1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
1.19 TESTS
1.20 INSTRUCTIONS
1.21 CONSTRUCTION SIGN27
1.22 SAFETY SIGN

VA Project No. 658-13-102	Salem VAMC
AE Works Project No. 13028	Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies
	Construction Documents
	July 25,2014
1.23 HISTORIC PRESERVATION	
1.24 VA TRIRIGA CPMS	. 28

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Correcting Electrical Deficiencies in Buildings 1,4,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,74,130, 138,139,140,141, and 142 at the Salem VA Medical Center Campus in Salem, Virginia as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- C. Offices of AE Works, LTD. 6587 Hamilton Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15206, 412-287-7333, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of electrical contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. The contractor shall submit a list of anticipated employees (both general contractor and subcontractor employees) to the COR and the Contracting Officer within ten calendar days of receipt of the notice to proceed. This list aid in the credentialing and badging process for all contract employees.
- E. Prior to commencing work, electrical contractor shall provide assurance that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present. The electrical contractor shall submit the resume of the on-site superintendent for approval by the VA. The superintendent shall have technical knowledge of the project and possess good communication skills. The resume shall include work experience on similar projects.

- F. Training:
 - 1. All employees of electrical contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by VA Contracting Officer with input from the ICRA team. The Prime Contractor Superintendent and the OSHA certified "competent person" noted above shall have the 30-hour OSHA certified construction safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by the VA Contracting Officer with input from the ICRA team.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- G. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes electrical construction for the installation of new electrical equipment, distribution transformers, emergency generators, and all related electrical, HVAC, and general construction related to the new equipment for Buildings 1,4,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,74,130,138,139,140,141, and 142.
- B. ALTERNATE NO.1: Contractor shall perform all work as described in Bid Item 1, except DELETE Building 130 in its entirety.
- C. ALTERNATE NO.2: Contractor shall perform all work as described in Bid Item 1, except DELETE Buildings 130 and 1 in their entirety.
- D. ALTERNATE NO.3: Contractor shall perform all work as described in Bid Item 1, except DELETE Buildings 130, 1, and 10 in their entirety.
- E. ALTERNATE NO.4: Contractor shall perform all work as described in Bid Item 1, except DELETE Buildings 130, 1, 10 and 8 in their entirety.
- F. The Base Bid contains all project work. Each bid alternate deletes a portion of the work.
- G. Award will be based on the Base Bid. However, if the bids exceed the funds available, award will be made on Bid Item 2 (Bid Alternate 1).

available, award will be made on Bid Item 4 (Bid Alternate 3) and so on.

- H. The Bid Items are listed in descending order.
- I. Bidders shall affix a price to each bid item. Failure to do so may render the bid as non-responsive.
- J. Performance Period is ____ days.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 15 sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. These drawings and specifications will consist of those returned by prospective bidders.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
 - 1. Electrical Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. Badges shall be obtained from the VA credentialialing service located in the Human Resource wing, first floor Building 74. To be issued badges, employees will be required to provide two valid forms of identification including at least one photo ID and their names will need to be included on the employee list submitted by the Electrical Contractor as described in

to submit a copy of their OSHA training certificate. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The Electrical Contractor shall give 3 days' notice to the Contracting Officer so that security and/or escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order Electrical Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The Electrical Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Key Control:
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
 - 2. The Electrical Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- E. Document Control:
 - 1. Before starting any work, the Electrical Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
 - 2. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This

information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

- 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
- These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
- 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
- All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.
- F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions
 - Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
 - 2. Separate permits shall be issued for Electrical Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

101-2012....Life Safety Code

241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- 4. VHA Directive 2005-007
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for review for compliance with VHA Directive 2005-007, NFPA 101 and NFPA 241.Prior to beginning work, all employees of the contractor and/or any subcontractors shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Provide documentation to the

General Requirements 01 00 00 -6 C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency

- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

- 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
- 2. Install fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
- 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed throughpenetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative (COR). In basement corridors DO NOT constrict corridors such that the motorized carts cannot pass freely.

- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative (COR). All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible projectsite fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- O. Tobacco Use: Smoking and use of tobacco products, including electronic cigarettes, is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and

detached buildings under construction, tobacco use is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance. Storage area assigned to the contractor shall be adequate to store material for a limited time. Contractor shall not interpret that an area will be provided to store all materials for the construction project at one time. Contractor shall make arrangements to bring materials to the job site periodically and maintain sufficient material to work in a professional manner. Extra material not required to complete work for a seven day period, shall be stored off site at contractor's expense.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct. Workmen are required to dress in a professional manner. Clothing shall not be in need of repair. This shall be determined at the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Any workmen not complying with professional dress requirements will be asked to leave the worksite by the COR. Any missed days shall not be reason to apply for extension of time to complete project.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

- G.Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved.
- H. Phasing: To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of the site, building or portion thereof. In addition, contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and contractor as follows:

Phasing: TO BE DETERMINED BY CONTRACTOR AND APPROVED BY COR. SUBMIT A WRITTEN METHOD OF PROCEDURE (MOP) ON THE FORM LOCATED AT THE END OF THIS SECTION, FOR ALL TASKS REQUIRING A DISRUPTION OF THE MEDICAL CENTER SERVICES.

- H. Building(s) 1,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,and 74 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated if required.
 - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
 - Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 MAY be temporarily vacated while alterations are

performed. Coordinate these areas with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer.
- J. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 - Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Electrical work shall be accomplished with all

General Requirements 01 00 00 -12

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

- Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Contracting Officer Representative (COR), in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
- 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
- 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- L. In the event that a contractor or their subcontractor does something which causes the unexpected loss of utility service or initiation of another building system (i.e. fire alarm), they shall notify the COR immediately. If the COR is not available, immediately go to the emergency office to report the incident.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings,

within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
 - Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 - Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
 - Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

- 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
- 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Contracting Officer Representative (COR) together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

- Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
- 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air

pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

- In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 - 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Contacting Officer Representative (COR) and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
 - Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 - Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 - 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
 - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Contractor Officer Representative (COR) before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by AE Works during the time frame of October 2013 thru June 2014.

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be

review, as often as requested.

- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

- Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned.
 Vibrations must be eliminated.
- Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
- 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
- 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for use of elevators. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators as determined by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in each building for daily use between the hours of 7:00-3:00, and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

- 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.
- 3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes.

1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Contracting Officer Representative's (COR) discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.19 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer.

C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an
Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and shall be considered concluded only when the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

1.22 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- D. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.23 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) verbally, and then with a written follow up.

1.24 VA TRIRIGA CPMS

VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS. The TRIRIGA CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the VA uses for all Major, Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects within the Office of Construction & Facilities Management (CFM), Veterans Health Administration (VHA), National Cemetery Administration (NCA), and the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA).

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS.

To gain access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

- A. Requirement: TRIRIGA is the management and collaborative environment that VA uses for all construction projects. VA requires its contractors to procure TRIRIGA access as part of the cost of performance for a VA construction related contract.
- B. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL

https://valicensing.oncfi.com/

Inquiries or to request additional services, contact the following: Craig Alsheimer, Federal Account Manager Computerized Facility Integrations, LLC 18000 West Nine Mile Road Suite 700 Southfield, MI 48075 Email: calsheimer@gocfi.com

Phone: 248-557-4234 Extension 6010; 410-292-7006

- C. Process:
 - Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor can enter a request for access to TRIRIGA at URL https://valicensing.oncfi.com/
 - 2. CFI will process the request for access and payment. CFI will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to

email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.

3. CFI will also provide standard terms and conditions related to the transaction and use agreement.

1.25 HOURS WORKED

- A. The majority of the work can be performed between the hours of 7:45 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Federal Holidays. However, a portion of the project (approximately 10% to 20%) will require work outside of normal business hours for outages and for work affecting critical buildings and other similar circumstances. The (10) holidays observed by the Federal Government shall be considered non-workdays. They are:
 - New Year's Day
 - Martin Luther King Jr.'s Birthday
 - Presidents Day
 - Memorial Day
 - Independence Day
 - Labor Day
 - Columbus Day
 - Veterans Day
 - Thanksgiving Day
 - Christmas Day

Or any other day declared by the President of the United States of America to be a Federal Holiday. If a holiday falls on a Saturday, the holiday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. If a holiday falls on a Sunday, the holiday shall be observed on the following Monday.

- - - E N D - - -

General Requirements 01 00 00 -30

GENERAL METHOD OF PROCEDURE (MOP)

This general MOP is prepared to provide The Salem VA Medical Center with an overview of the installation activity that is to be performed in the

Building		System	
The installation activity	is scheduled as follows:		
Start Date	Time	Completion Date	
The general descriptio	n of work is		
It is understood that w	ork will not begin until ne. title. location and teler	The COR approves this	MOP, assigns areas o

responsibilities (by name, title, location and telephone number), and ensures manpower coverage during the installation. For your review, each of the following items are covered in this MOP (a check in the box represents material is furnished as an attachment):

- \square A. Equipment to be installed, removed, and/or modified by location
- \square B. The working equipment that may be affected
- \Box C. When working equipment may be taken out-of-service
- □ D. A copy of the installation/modification and test documentation
- □ E. Protection of equipment; floors, walls etc.
- □ F. Space requirements for storage of tools and materials
- \Box G. Other pertinent factors

This general MOP has been reviewed and agreement reached on the installation undertaking. A detailed step-by-step procedure \Box is \Box is not required. (If a detailed MOP is required, it will be furnished to <u>The COR</u> at <u>The Salem VA</u> <u>Medical Center</u>, two weeks prior to installation start.)

Approved By:		(Electrical Contractor)		
Name	Title	Date		
Approved By		Salem VA Medical	Center Representatives	
Name	Title		Date	
Name	Title		Date	
Name	Title		Date	

DETAILED METHOD OF PROCEDURE CHECKLIST OF PERTINENT ITEMS

Work should not start on this portion of the job until this form and the entire MOP have been signed by the responsible Salem VA Medical Center Representatives.

Items checked below are applicable to this job and will be reviewed, observed and used as an integral part of this MOP. Place a check as each of the following items are discussed and agreed upon:

A. Safety

- □ 1. Warning signs, tags, etc., available.
- **2**. Safety cones marking work areas.
- □ 3. Appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE)
- □ 4. Location of fire equipment, etc.

B. General

- □ 1. Location of equipment
- **2**. Shutdowns of equipment and durations
- □ 3. Work hours
- □ 4. Restoration procedures.
- **5**. Protection of floors, walls, doors, etc., and building exterior.

C. Temporary Services

- □ 1. Temporary feeders
- □ 2. Temporary generator

D. Affected Areas

- □ 1. Areas affected by outage
- **2**. Notification of affected employees
- Any hazardous conditions that warrant notification of the responsible
 _____Equipment/Maintenance Engineer.
- 4. Contingency Plans
- 5. Duration of Outage

METHOD OF PROCEDURE

Date:	Building:	System:
Physical Address of Site:	Installers:	MOP Preparer & Phone #:
		MOP Preparer Title:

Step #	Critical	Responsible Party /	List below the installation activity, equipment involved, and steps in numerical order required to complete the job	Work shift (i.e. 7am–	Step Completion	Initials
	(Y/N)	Dept	(General MOP description can be listed as step 1)	4 pm)	Date	

Step #	Critical (Y/N)	Responsible Party / Department	List below the installation activity, equipment involved, and steps in numerical order required to complete the job (General MOP description can be listed as step 1)	Work shift (i.e. 7am– 4 pm)	Step Completion Date	Initials

Restoration procedures in the event of any problems or equipment failures have been considered by the Electrical Contractor. Their respective responsibilities and planned operations to restore service have been reviewed.

Emergency Restoration P	rocedures:		
APPROVAL:			
		(Electrical Contractor)	
Name	Title	Date	
Approved By		Salem VA M	edical Center Representatives
Name		Title	Date
Name		Title	Date

INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT

PROJECT TITLE Correct Electrical Study Deficiencie	`
PROJECT OFFICER Terry Holley PHONE NUMBER K - 12 22:	38
PROJECT COTR Charlie Woodley PHONE NUMBER x - 4125	
PROJECT # 65 8 - 13 - 10 2 EST. DATES OF CONSTRUCTION 700	
BUILDING # 130, 138, 139, 140, 141, 14 FLOOR N/A	
AFFECTED SERVICE(S) NOLC - unoccupied buildings	
References reverse side for Definitions and IC Construction Activity Matrix Circle the	
SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED PROCEDURES/INFECTION CONTROL MEASURES	
DAGED ON GEAGO	
CLASS 1 1. Execute work by methode to minimize relation dust	rêti fîrsteau qavete
2. Immodiately replace any calling tile diaplaced for viewel is an etile	
2. Minor demolition for remodeling	
D. Minter demondost for removed a biological states and the second	description of the
Weter mist work ourfoace to control dust from dispensing into atmospher	e.
2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.	, I
A Block off and seal air vents	1
5. Contain and transport waste in covered containers	
6. Wet mon and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving area	
7. Place tack mat at entrance and exit of work area	100 A.
8. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed	
9. Post sign cautioning about spread of dust.	
CLASS 3 1. Notify IC for approval before construction begins.	elitidaiste eitein
2. Remove or isolate HVAC system.	
3. Complete all barriers before construction begins.	
4. Place tack mat at entrance and exit of work area.	
5. Do not remove barriers until completed project is thoroughly cleaned.	
6. Vacuum work with HEPA filter vacuum as required.	
7. Wet mop with disinfectant.	
8. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimized spreading of dirt and debris.	
9. Contain and transport waste in covered containers.	
10. Post sign cautioning about spread of dust.	
CLASS 4 1-10 SAME as Class 3	<u>anit i si di si d</u>
11. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.	
12. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so th	ey
can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work or their	•
coveralls can be removed each time they leave the work site.	
[] [13. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers.	

COMMENTS:

SIGNATURE OF INFECTION CONTROL PRACTITIONER

5/6/14 Z_ (DATE) (CLASS)

VAMC MEMORANDUM 00-05-31

APPENDIX A

INFECTION CONTROL CLASS INDENTIFICATION (1-4)

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY ®	Type "A"	Type "B"	Type "C"	Type "D"
RISK LEVEL Ñ				
GROUP 1	1	2	2	3
GROUP 2	1	2	3	3
GROUP 3		3	3	4
GROUP 4	3	3/4	3/4	4

Use this matrix to determine *Class* of construction activity. Class is determined based on two factors: (1) type based on complexity of construction with Type A – being the least complex and Type D having the greatest complexity, and (2) risk level of construction area defined by group 1-4, low to high risk, respectively. Use the *Class* to determine preventive construction activities as identified on IC Construction Permit (See reverse side of form).

DEFINITION OF TYPES

(1) Type A: Inspection and non-invasive activities including but not limited to removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet, painting (not sanding) wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing; and other activities which do NOT generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings.

(2) **Type B**: Small scale, short duration activities, which create minimal dust. Includes but not limited to installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.

(3) Type C: Any work, which generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Includes but is not limited to sanding of wall for paint or wall-covering, removal of floor covering, ceiling tiles and casework, new wall construction, minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings, major cabling activities, and any activity which cannot be completed within a single work shift.

(4) **Type D**: Major demolition and construction projects. Includes but is not limited to activities which require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system and new construction.

GROUP 1	GROUP 2	GROUP 3	3	GROUP 4
Lowest	Medium	Medium	High	Highest
1. Office areas 2. Non-clinical areas	1. Patient care areas where no invasive procedures are performed.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	Urgent care Radiology/MRI Post anesthesia Intensive care units Nuclear medicine Cafeteria EP labs Laboratories Inpatient units	

DEFINITION OF IC RISK GROUP

VAMC MEMORANDUM 00-05-31 APPENDIX A

INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT

	PROJEC	TTITLE Correct Electrical Study Deficiencie	بر ا
	PROJEC	TOFFICER Terry Holley PHONE NUMBER X - 12239	-
	PROJEC	TCOTR Charlie Woodley PHONE NUMBER X-4125	
	PROJEC	T # 658, 13 - 1.62 EST. DATES OF CONSTRUCTION T 13 D	
	BUILDIN	G#1,4,8,9,10,11,12,14, 15FLOOR ALL	
	AFFECT	ED SERVICE(S) 74 All within 6 wildigs	
	Referenc	es reverse side for Definitions and IC Construction Activity Matrix Circle the	
	appropria	ate class of this project.	
	SUMMAR	RY OF RECOMMENDED PROCEDURES/INFECTION CONTROL MEASURES	
	BASED (ON CLASS	
	-		
	CLASS 1	1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust.	
		2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.	
		3. Minor demolition for remodeling.	
Ç	CLASS 2	. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispensing into atmosphere	
		2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.	
		3. Seal unused doors with duct tape.	
		4. Block off and seal air vents.	
		5. Contain and transport waste in covered containers.	
		6. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving area.	
		7. Place tack mat at entrance and exit of work area.	
		8. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.	
		9. Post sign cautioning about spread of dust.	
	CLASS 3	1. Notify IC for approval before construction begins.	
		2. Remove or isolate HVAC system.	
		3. Complete all barriers before construction begins.	
		4. Place tack mat at entrance and exit of work area.	
		5. Do not remove barriers until completed project is thoroughly cleaned.	
		6. Vacuum work with HEPA filter vacuum as required.	
		7. Wet mop with disinfectant.	
		8. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimized spreading of dirt and debris.	
		9. Contain and transport waste in covered containers.	
		10. Post sign cautioning about spread of dust.	
	CLASS 4	1-10 SAME as Class 3	
		11. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately	
	1	12. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they	
		can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work or their	
		coveralls can be removed each time they leave the work site	
		13. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers.	

COMMENTS:

SIGNATURE OF INFECTION CONTROL PRACTITIONER <u>5/6/14</u> (DATE)

(CLASS)

VAMC MEMORANDUM 00-05-31

APPENDIX A

INFECTION CONTROL CLASS INDENTIFICATION (1-4)

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY ®	Type "A"	Туре "В"	Type "C"	Type "D"
RISK LEVEL Ñ				
GROUP 1	1	2 (2)	3
GROUP 2	1	2	3	3
GROUP 3	1	3	3	4
GROUP 4	3	3/4	3/4	4

Use this matrix to determine *Class* of construction activity. Class is determined based on two factors: (1) type based on complexity of construction with Type A – being the least complex and Type D having the greatest complexity, and (2) risk level of construction area defined by group 1-4, low to high risk, respectively. Use the *Class* to determine preventive construction activities as identified on IC Construction Permit (See reverse side of form).

DEFINITION OF TYPES

(1) Type A: Inspection and non-invasive activities including but not limited to removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet, painting (not sanding) wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing; and other activities which do NOT generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings.

(2) Type B: Small scale, short duration activities, which create minimal dust. Includes but not limited to installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.

(3) **Type C**: Any work, which generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Includes but is not limited to sanding of wall for paint or wall-covering, removal of floor covering, ceiling tiles and casework, new wall construction, minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings, major cabling activities, and any activity which cannot be completed within a single work shift.

(4) Type D: Major demolition and construction projects. Includes but is not limited to activities which require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system and new construction.

GROUP 1	GROUP 2	GROUP (3	GROUP 4
Lowest	Medium	Medium	High	Highest
1 - Office areas 2. Non-clinical areas	1, Patient care areas where no invasive procedures are performed.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	Urgent care Radiology/MRI Post anesthesia Intensive care units Nuclear medicine Cafeteria EP labs Laboratories Inpatient units	

DEFINITION OF IC RISK GROUP

SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal.

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised

submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain individual schedules for all buildings where work is to take place, within the master schedule.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

"start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 - The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule. B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
 - Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 - Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 - Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 - Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 - Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

- Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
- 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs

of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes -Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computerproduced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 -88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions,

duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1.1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

01 33 23 - 1

- 1.7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid, or emailed as requested by the VAMC. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via email or mail as applicable and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 - A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 - Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number

and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

 Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

B. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

- 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
- 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
- 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
- A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
- 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
- One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
- 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 8. Electronic submittals shall be sent under the same guidelines as hard copy submittals.
- 1.10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

AE Works

6587 Hamilton Avenue

Pittsburgh, PA 15206

- 1.11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- 1.12 Refer to the Submittal Summary Table at the end of this specification for additional requirements. Some submittals MUST have a hard copy sent to the Architect-Engineer along with the electronic submittal. If no hard copy is sent the submittal will not be reviewed, and returned electronically as rejected. This Submittal Summary Table is to be used as a guide for how submittals are to be sent, what type of data is required, grouping of submittals, and any submittals that must be submitted before others can be reviewed. This Submittal Summary Table does not relieve the contractor from any additional requirements in the specific technical sections of this specification. If there is a discrepancy between the sections, the contractor shall bring this to the attention of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for direction on how to proceed.

- - - E N D - - -

		Submittal	Summary Ta	ble						
Specification Section	Specification Section Name	Submittal Content Description	Cut Sheets	Shop Drawings	Color Charts	Samples	Test Results	Other	Hard Copies Required	Notes
01 00 00	General Conditions	Method of Procedure Documents						х		
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Project Schedules						х		
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Testing Results					х			
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	Environmental Protection Plan						х		
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Demolition Debris Management Plan						х		
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Preliminary Commissioning Plan Final Commissioning Plan Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure Pre-Functional Check Lists Test and Inspection Reports Corrective Action Documents Preliminary Commissioning Report Final Commissioning Report					x			
		Final commissioning Report								
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Concrete Mix Design	х							
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	Mortar Mixtures and Literature	х							
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Brick Literature	х			x				
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Shop Drawings		x						
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Shop Drawings		x						
07 84 00	Firestopping	Firestopping Material	x							
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Joint Sealant Material	x							
08 11 13	Wollow Metal Doors and Frames	Door and Frames	×	v					-	
08 71 00	Door Hardware	Hardware Schedule	×	~				v		
00 /1 00	boor nardware	Hardware	^					Â		
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	Data sheets Color Charts Shop Drawings	x	х	х					
09 91 00	Painting	Paint Literature	x		x					
23 05 41	Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Vibration Isolation	x							
23 05 93	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	Test and Balance Report / Certifications					x			
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	Pipe and Duct Insulation	x							
23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Control Components Control Diagrams	×	ж						
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Tanks Pumping Systems Piping Fuel Monitoring System	x	x						
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	Refrigerant Piping	x							
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	Ductwork material		x						
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Propeller Exhaust Fans	х							
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	Split System HVAC Units	х							
23 82 00	Convection Heating Units	Unit Heaters and controls	x							
26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cabl	Low voltage conductors and cables Control Wiring Splicing Mechanisms Connections and Terminations Wire Lubrication Compound	x							Indicate control wiring separate from line voltage cabling, Highlight cables used
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Ground Rods Conductors for Grounding Electrodes Grounding Bus Assemblies Ground Resistance Field Test Reports Grounding System Testing Certifications	x				x			Submit all grounding components together, Highlight all components used, Provide test reports and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical System	Conduit and Raceways Fittings and Couplers Conduit Supports Outlet Boxes Pull Boxes Wireways	x							Submit all components together, Highlight all components used
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	Manholes and Pullboxes Ducts Warning Tape Duct Construction Concrete	х	x						Submit all components together, Highlight all components used, Provide Ductbank Installation Drawings, Provide Concrete Mix Data

Submittal Summary Table										
Specification Section	Specification Section Name	Submittal Content Description	Cut Sheets	Shop Drawings	Color Charts	Samples	Test Results	Other	Hard Copies Required	Notes
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Coordination Study Methods and Software Coordination Study Short Circuit Study Arc Flash Hazard Calculations Arc Flash Labels	x					x	x	Submit each individual building as a separate item, may be grouped together, but must be labeled individually for each building. The study MUST be submitted before the review of any electrical distribution equipment will begin.
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	Indoor Occupancy Sensors	x				x			Highlight all components used, Provide test reports and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection.
26 12 19	Pad Mounted Liquid Filled Medium Voltage Transfo	Liquid Filled Transformer Medium Voltage Fuses Medium Voltage Terminations Transformer Pad	x	x					x	Submit all components together, Highlight all components used, Provide separate drawings for each individual transformer, Provide test results and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection.
26 23 00	Low Voltage Switchgear	Switchgear Circuit Breakers Outdoor Enclosure Wiring Diagrams Accessories Test Results	x	x			x		x	Submit all components together, Highlight all components used, Provide separate drawings for each individual piece of switchgear, Provide factory test results, Provide test results and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection.
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	Switchboard Circuit Breakers Wiring Diagrams Accessories Test Results	x	x			x		x	Submit all components together, Highlight all components used, Provide separate drawings for each individual switchboard, Provide factory test results, Provide test results and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection.
26 24 16	Panelboards	Panelboards Panelboard Locks	x	x					x	Submit all components together, Group all panelboards in a building together, Highlight all components used, Provide separate drawings for each individual panelboard, Provide factory test results, Provide test results and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection.
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Receptacles, Switches, etc.	х							Highlight all options used
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Circuit Breakers Fused Switches Non Fused Switches Fuses								Submit all components together, Highlight all components used
26 32 13	Engine Generators	Emergency Generator Accessories Fuel Tanks and Day Tanks Outdoor Enclosure Circuit Breaker Vibration Isolation Load Test Results	x	x			x		x	Submit all components together, Group each generator and it's accessories together, Highlight all components used, Provide factory test results, Provide load test results and certifications two weeks prior to final inspection.
26 43 13	Surge Protector Device	Surge Protector	х							Highlight all components used
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Light Fixtures Lamps	х							Highlight all options used
1			1	1	1	1	1		1	1

SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS Office of Construction & Facilities Management Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) 425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor) Washington, DC 20001 Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178 Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
- AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
- ACI American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
- ADC Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
- AGA American Gas Association http://www.aga.org

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

- AGC Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
- AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
- AISC American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
- AITC American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
- ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
- ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
- APA The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
- ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
- ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
- ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org

REFERENCE STANDARDS 01 42 19 - 3 VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
- ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
- AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
- AWS American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
- AWWA American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
- BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
- BIA Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
- CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
- CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
- CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
- CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
- CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
- CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

- CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
- CRA California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
- CTI Cooling Technology Institute
- DHI Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
- EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
- EEI Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
- EPA Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
- ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
- FAA Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
- FCC Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
- FPS The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
- GANA Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
- FM Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com

- GA Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
- GSA General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
- HI Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
- HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
- ICBO International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
- ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
- \ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
- IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 http://www.ieee.org\
- IMSA International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
- IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
- NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
- MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
- NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
- NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 NBS National Bureau of Standards See - NIST NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org NEC National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org NFPA National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org NIH National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org NPA National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604 NSF National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor

> REFERENCE STANDARDS 01 42 19 - 7

http://www.osha.gov
- PCA Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
- PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
- PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
- PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
- PTI Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
- RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
- RIS Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
- RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
- SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
- SDI Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
- IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
- SJI Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
- SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
 National Association, Inc.
 http://www.smacna.org
- SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org

- STI Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
- SWI Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
- TCA Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
- TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
- TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
- UBC The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
- WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
- WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
 P.O. Box 120786
 New Brighton, MN 55112
 (612) 633-4334
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

REFERENCE STANDARDS 01 42 19 - 9

SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine T99-10....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density

Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-10.....Btandard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028	Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents
A490-12Standa	July 25,2014 ard Specification for Heat Treated Steel
Struct	ural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Streng	rth
C31/C31M-10Standa	ard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test	Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11aStanda	ard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12Standa	ard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylind	drical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11bStanda	ard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Hydrau	alic Cement Mortars
C136-06Standa	ard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Co	barse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10bStanda	ard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield	and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-12Standa	ard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concre	ete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10aStanda	ard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement	Concrete
C172/C172M-10Standa	ard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concre	ete
C173/C173M-10bStanda	ard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed	Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09Standa	ard Specification for Lightweight
Aggree	gates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11Standa	ard Test Method for Density Structural
Light	weight Concrete
C780-11Standa	ard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Const	ruction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and
Reinfo	prced Unit Masonry
C1019-11Standa	ard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout	
C1064/C1064M-11Standa	ard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed	Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-11cStanda	ard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Co	oncrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and C	titeria for Testing Agency Evaluation
C1314-11aStanda	ard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Mason	ry Prisms
D422-63(2007)Standa	ard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of So:	ls

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028	Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents
D698-07e1	.Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
	Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1140-00(2006)	.Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
	Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve
D1143/D1143M-07e1	.Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under
	Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07e1	.Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
	and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
	Using Coated Samples
D1556-07	.Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
	of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-09	.Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
	Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
	(56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))
D2166-06	.Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
	Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-08)	.Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
	of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-10	.Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
	Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
	Soil and Rock by Mass
D2974-07a	.Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
	Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666-11	.Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
	for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
	Paving Materials
D3740-11	.Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
	Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
	of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
	and Construction
D6938-10	.Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
	Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
	Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010)	.Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08	.Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c	.Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
	Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
	Inspection
	-

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028 E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing E605-93(R2011)....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fails to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Contracting Officer Representative (COR), Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proofrolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
- 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
 - Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
 - 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 or AASHTO T238 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - b. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.

3.2 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Contract Officer Representative (COR).

3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.4 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Contracting Officer Representative (COR) with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
 - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.

- 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
- 3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
- 4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
- 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
- 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
- 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
- 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
- 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
- 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
- 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
- Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
- 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
- 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.

b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

- Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
- 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
- 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

.

3.6 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

Testing Laboratory Serevice 01 45 29 - 9 VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies AE Works Project No. 13028 Construction Documents July 25,2014 (ASTM D1557) or (ASTM D698) Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238) Penetration Test, Soils B. Landscaping: Topsoil Test C. Concrete: Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) Soundness (ASTM C33) Abrasion (ASTM C33) Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) Unit Weight (ASTM C330) Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) D. Reinforcing Steel: Tensile Test (ASTM A370) Bend Test (ASTM A370) Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

- Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
- 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS 01 57 19- 2

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period

of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
 - Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 - Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 - 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 - 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
- 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
- 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
- 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
 - Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 - Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 - 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Virginia and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
 - Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 - 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 - 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
 - Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise Sound Level in dB

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS 01 57 19- 6

More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- 2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVIN	IG	MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS 01 57 19- 7

- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the <u>A</u> weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16 TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to

be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and nonrecyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- 0. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR)a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met. B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

- Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
- 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
- Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
- 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
- Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
 - No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 - 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 - 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will issue an official directive to this effect.
 - 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.

5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR), with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
- D. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and
	Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training. Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. **Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

<u>Building Information Modeling (BIM):</u> Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

<u>Calibrate:</u> The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument. <u>CCTV:</u> Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

<u>**COBie:**</u> Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

<u>Commissionability</u>: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned <u>Commissioning Agent (CxA)</u>: The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

<u>Commissioning Checklists</u>: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

<u>Commissioning Design Review:</u> The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

<u>Commissioning Issue</u>: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

<u>Commissioning Manager (CxM)</u>: A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

<u>Commissioning Observation:</u> An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

<u>Commissioning Plan:</u> A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process. <u>Commissioning Process:</u> A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements. <u>Commissioning Report</u>: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms. <u>Commissioning Representative (CxR)</u>: An individual appointed by a subcontractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the subcontractor.

<u>Commissioning Specifications</u>: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

<u>Commissioning Team:</u> Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

<u>Construction Phase Commissioning</u>: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

<u>Contract Documents (CD)</u>: Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

<u>Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC)</u>: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

<u>Coordination Drawings</u>: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other
conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR. **Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples. Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices. Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process. Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

<u>Maintainability:</u> A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

<u>Manual Test:</u> Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation'). <u>Owner's Project Requirements (OPR)</u>: A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

<u>Peer Review:</u> A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning

review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project **Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

<u>Pre-Functional Test (PFT)</u>: An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

<u>Range:</u> The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated. **<u>Resolution:</u>** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

<u>Site Observation Visit:</u> On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

<u>Site Observation Reports (SO)</u>: Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

<u>Static Tests</u>: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems. **Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by

the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

- 1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
- Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
- Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

<u>Warranty Phase Commissioning</u>: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

<u>Warranty Visit</u>: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

<u>Whole Building Commissioning:</u> Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned								
System	Description							
HVAC								
Noise and Vibration	Noise and vibration levels for critical							
Control	equipment such as Fans, Heaters, Generators,							
	etc. will be commissioned as part of the							
	system commissioning							
Direct Digital Control	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work							
System**	Station (including graphics, point mapping,							
	trends, alarms), Network Communications							
	Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC							
	Control panels will be commissioned with the							
	systems controlled by the panel]							
HVAC	General exhaust							
Ventilation/Exhaust								
Systems								
Facility Fuel Systems	Generator fuel system							
Electrical								
Medium-Voltage	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage							
Electrical	Switches, Underground ductbank and							
Distribution Systems	distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-							
	Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,							
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports							
Systems								
Electric Power	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring							
Monitoring Systems	systems, PLC control systems							
Electrical System	Review reports, verify field settings							
Protective Device	consistent with Study							
Study								
Low-Voltage	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety							
Distribution System	power distribution system, critical power							
	distribution system, equipment power							
	distribution system, switchboards,							
	distribution panels, panelboards, verify							
	breaker testing results (injection current,							
	etc)							

Systems To Be Commissioned								
System	Description							
Emergency Power	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear,							
Generation Systems	automatic transfer switches, PLC and other							
	control systems							
Lighting & Lighting	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors,							
Control** Systems	lighting control systems, architectural							
	dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems,							
	exterior lighting and controls							
Energy Distribution	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High							
Utilities	Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems,							
	Metering, Pressure Control							
Table Notes								
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply								

with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.

- 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
- 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.

- Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
- 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
- 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
- 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
- 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
- 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
- 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance

training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as

originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.
 - 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 - 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 - Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 - 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 - 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 - 2. Test number.
 - 3. Time and date of test.
 - 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 - Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 - 6. Individuals present for test.
 - 7. Observations and Issues.
 - 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test

and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
 - 1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
 - 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 21

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5, Commissioning Issues Log.
 - Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of

the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

- 1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
- Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
- 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
- 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
- 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, singleline diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 - 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 - 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 - 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
 - 1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 - 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional

Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).

- 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
- Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
- 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
- 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
- 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary stepby-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final

Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 45 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 26 information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Spec Writer's Notes: Edit the following tables to describe the roles and responsibilities for each commissioning team member for each of the commissioning tasks as appropriate for the project.

Construction Ph	ase	CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
		RE = R	esiden	P = Participate			
Commissioning Deles & Despensibilities		A/E =	Design	eer	A = Approve		
Commissioning R	oles & Responsibilities	PC = P	rime C	ontrac	tor		R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					0 = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	Notes			
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	А	P	P	0	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	Р	0	
	Project Progress Meetings	Р	А	Р	L	0	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	Ρ	Р	0	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	0	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
Commiggioning E	Polog & Rogrongibiliting	A/E =	Design	eer	A = Approve		
commissioning koles & kesponsibilities		PC = P	rime C	ontrac	ctor		R = Review
		O&M =	Gov't	Facili	ty 0&1	4	0 = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	0&M	Notes
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	А	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	А	R	R	0	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	0	
Document	TAB Plan Review	L	А	R	R	0	
REVIEWS	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	А	R	L	0	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	А	R	R	N/A	
Site	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	0	
Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	А	R	R	0	
Functional	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	0	
TESC PIOLOCOIS	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	0	

Construction Phase			Commis	L = Lead			
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = R	esiden	P = Participate			
		A/E =	Design	Arch/	eer	A = Approve	
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					0 = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	Р	А	Ρ	L	0	
ACLIVILIES							
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	А	R	R	0	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	А	R	R	0	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA =	Commi	ssioni	L = Lead		
			eside	nt Eng	P = Participate		
			Desig	n Arcł	neer	A = Approve	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PC = P	rime	Contra	R = Review		
		O&M =	Gov't	Facil	0 = Optional		
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	Р	Р	0	
	Project Progress Meetings	Р	A	Р	L	0	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	А	Р	Р	0	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	А	P	Р	0	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
		RE = R	leside	nt Eng	P = Participate		
		A/E =	Desig	n Arci	A = Approve		
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PC = P	rime	Contra	actor		R = Review
		O&M =	Gov't	Facil	Lity O	&M	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	Р	Р	P	0	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	А	R	R	0	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	А	R	R	0	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	А	R	R	0	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	0	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	А	R	R	0	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	А	R	R	0	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	А	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	А	R	R	0	
	Review TAB Report	L	А	R	R	0	
Site	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	А	R	R	0	
observations	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	0	

Acceptance Phas	e	CxA =	Commi	ssioni	L = Lead		
		RE = R	eside	nt Eng	P = Participate		
			Desig	n Arcł	A = Approve		
Commissioning R	loles & Responsibilities	PC = P	rime	Contra	actor		R = Review
		O&M =	Gov't	Facil	λ	0 = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA RE A/E PC O&M				O&M	Notes
Functional	TAB Verification	L	А	R	R	0	
Test Protocols	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	А	Р	Р	Р	
	Retesting	L	А	Р	Р	P	
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	Р	А	Ρ	L	0	
Activities	Systems Training	L	S	R	Ρ	Р	
Reports and	Status Reports	L	А	R	R	0	
Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	А	R	R	0	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	А	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	А	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase			Commi	ssion	L = Lead		
		RE = R	eside	nt En	P = Participate		
		A/E =	Desig	n Arc	A = Approve		
Commissioning F	oles & Responsibilities	PC = P	rime	Contr	actor		R = Review
		0&M =	Gov't	Faci	δ.Μ	0 = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA RE A/E PC O&M				O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	А	0	Р	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	0	0	Р	
Functional	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	А	0	Ρ	P	
Test Protocols							
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	0	0	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	Р	
Reports and	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	А		R	R	
года	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
 - Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 - Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 - Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the

Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.

- 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
- 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
- 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 44 the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
 - Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 - 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 45 replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.6 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 - Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 - 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:

- a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
- 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
 - Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 - Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
 - 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
- Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.
- F. Instruction Program:
 - Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - 1. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 49 evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

- n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H, Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 50
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

General Commissioning Requirements 01 91 00 - 51 e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

- H. Training Execution:
 - Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 - 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 - 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams,

and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

- 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
- 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

---- END -----

SECTION 02 82 11 TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK
1.1.4 TASKS
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY7
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 GENERAL
1.4.2 GLOSSARY
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS14
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS16
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS16
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY16
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS16
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS17
1.5.5 STANDARDS17
1.5.6 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS17
1.5.7 NOTICES
1.5.8 PERMITS/LICENSES
1.5.9 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS18
1.5.10 VA RESPONSIBILITIES18
1.5.11 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS19
1.5.12 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING19
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION
1.6.1 PERSONNEL
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS22
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS
1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE
1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE
1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF25
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)25
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)26
1.9.6 WASTE/FOULDMENT DECONTAMINATION DECORDIDES 27
1.9.0 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTRAINATION PROCEDURES
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. 28 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. 28 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. 28
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. 28 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. 28 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. 28 2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING. 29
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. 28 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. 28 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. 28 2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING. 29 2.2.1 GENERAL. 29
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.30
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.31
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.31
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS.32
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD aBATEMENT PLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS.322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.32
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.34
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD aBATEMENT pLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.342.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.34
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.342.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.342.5 ENCAPSULANTS.34
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.342.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.342.5 ENCAPSULANTS.34
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS.322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.342.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.342.5 ENCAPSULANTS.342.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.35
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT pLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS.322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.342.5 ENCAPSULANTS.342.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.342.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.352.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.35
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.282.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.282.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.292.2.1 GENERAL.292.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.302.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.312.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.312.4 SUBMITTALS.322.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.322.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.342.5 ENCAPSULANTS.342.5 ENCAPSULANTS.342.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.342.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.352.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.35PART 3 - EXECUTION.35

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - ii

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT
3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)
3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL
3.1.3.4 MONITORING
3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR
3.1.3.6SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS
3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM
3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE Filtration SYSTEM40
3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS
3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM40
3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA41
3.1.4.1 GENERAL
3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA
3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA
3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS41
3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS42
3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS42
3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA42
3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING42
3.1.5 Sanitary facilities43
3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT43
3.1.7 Pre-cleaning
3.1.8 pre-abatement activities
3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT Meeting44
3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS
3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS
3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM
3.2.1 WETTING acm
3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS46
3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM
3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE
3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES48
3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION
3.3.1 GENERAL
3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION
3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING49
3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES49
3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS
3.4.1 GENERAL
3.4.2 PROCEDURES
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION
3.5.1 GENERAL
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
3.5.4 pre-decontamination conditions
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING
3.5.6 pre-clearance inspection and testing51
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING
3.6.1 GENERAL
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:53
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION
ATTACHMENT #1
ATTACHMENT #4

INSTRUCTIONS TO ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE CONSULTANT

SECTION 02 82 11

CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the asbestos containing-materials (ACM) in each of the affected buildings. The contractor shall make every effort to minimize the disturbance of these materials during the demolition/ renovation activities; however, if impact is unavoidable, the ACM shall be removed to the extent of allowing the safe installation of the electrical system equipment. The contractor shall also consult the Asbestos Survey Report for each building for additional information. These asbestos-containing materials are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. The contractor shall determine prior to the work what ACM will be impacted, and shall develop an abatement plan in accordance with specifications for removal of the impacted ACM. The drawing shall be reviewed and used to determine the paths of the alarm system.
- C. Removal, clean-up, and disposal of ACM and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following ACMs by building:

BUILDING 1

• 12" x 12" floor tile white with tan mottles and associated black mastic

- 12" x 12" floor tile off while with tan and gray streaks and associated black mastic
- Exterior door caulk
- Exterior window caulk
- 12" x 12" floor tile gray multi-color
- Thermal System Insulation (TSI) pipe insulation

BUILDING 4

- Black mastic under 12" x 12" terrazzo floor tile
- Black mastic under 12" x 12" floor tile off while with Ian and gray mottles
- Peach ceramic wall tile adhesive
- Black tar wrap on neoprene pipe insulation
- Black coating on sink basin
- Lab counter top black with brown interior
- Black tar coating on sink basin
- TSI mudded elbow on mudded pipe insulation white
- TSI mudded pipe insulation
- 2' x 2' ceiling tile smooth
- 2' x 4' ceiling me worm tracks (lengthwise) and small craters
- Linoleum floor adhesive paper black
- 9" x 9" floor tile black
- 9" x 9" floor tile red
- Black mastic under 9" x 9" floor tile red and black
- 12" x 12" floor tile cream with brown and red streaks
- Black mastic under 12" x 12" floor tile cream with brown and red streaks
- 9" x 9" floor tile reddish brown with white and red streaks
- Black mastic under 9" x 9" floor tile reddish brown with while and red streaks
- Radiators with transite panels
- Transite panels (Elevator Room)
- 9" x 9" floor tile white
- 9" x 9" floor tile red
- Pipe insulation brown paper style
- Red penetration fire stop
- Black sealant at seams of air unit
- Vibration cloth
- Pipe insulation air cell
- Refrigerator/freezer walls and ceiling insulation tar paper black
- Ceiling patching
- 12" x 12" floor tile tan with gray striations

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 2

- Black mastic under 12" x 12" floor tile tan with gray striations
- White debris on hangers painted red
- Old window caulk under newer caulk
- Exterior expansion joint caulk
- Tar on expansion board between stairs and wall (faded black)
- 12" x 12" floor tile white with light brown streaks and associated black mastic
- Black mastic under 12" x 12" pebble floor tile white with brown pebbles, and 12" x 12" pebble floor tile tan with mauve pebbles

BUILDING 8

- 9" x 9" floor tile dark brown with associated mastic
- 12" x 12" floor tile white with light brown spots with associated mastic
- 12" x 12" floor tile white with gray and brown streaks with associated mastic
- Black floor tile mastic (basement, first floor, second floor)
- Insulation on tank-white powdery
- Insulation on pipe gray
- Gold mastic
- Exterior window caulk (greenish white)
- Exterior door (greenish brown)

BUILDING 9

- Floor tile mastic associated with 12" x 12" floor tile -off white with light brown streaks
- Old exterior window caulk
- Exterior door caulk
- 12" x 12" floor tile-white with gold marks
- Floor tile mastic associated with 12" x 12" floor tile-white with gold marks
- Suspect pipe insulation debris on the floor
- 12" x 12" floor tile -off white with small and few gold marks
- Floor tile mastic associated with 12" x 12" floor tile -off white with small and few gold marks
- Kitchen sink basin-black coating on underside
- Asbestos pipe insulation
- Asbestos pipe fitting insulation
- 9" x 9" floor tile -light green with tan and white mottles
- 9" x 9" floor tile beige (tan) with white and brown streaks
- 9" x 9" floor tile reddish brown with red and cream streaks
- Elevator control panel boards
- Elevator brake pads

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Wooden pillar caulk on exterior porches

BUILDING 10

- Vertical caulk on exterior porches where wooden pillars and brick meet
- Kitchen Room 7 sink basin under coating (white)
- 12" x 12" cream with brown and red floor tile (thinner type tiles)
- Floor tile mastic associated with 12" x 12" cream with brown and red floor tile (thinner type tiles)
- Exterior door caulk
- Old window caulk underneath new caulking
- Suspect debris on poly covering the dirt floor
- Suspect debris on the dirt floor
- All TSI pipe and pipe fitting insulation
- Floor tile mastic for 12"x12" cream mottled floor tiles

BUILDING 11

- 12" x 12" floor tile cream with multi-colored streaks
- Mastic layer black under 12"x12" cream with multi-colored streaks, 12" x 12" cream with brown streaks, 12"x12" cream with light brown spots, 12 "x 12" black, 12" x 12" cream with gray spots, 12" x 12" off white with gray mottles, 12" x 12" cream with tan and brown streaks, 12"x12" white with gray and brown streaks, 9" x 9" dark brown, 9" x 9" rose with white streaks floor tile
- 12" x 12" floor tile with light brown spots
- Black tar on drip pan
- 9" x 9" floor tile rose with white streaks
- 12" x 12" floor tile cream with brown streaks
- 12" x 12" floor tile white with gray and brown streaks
- TSI piping
- TSI elbows
- 9" x 9" floor tile dark brown
- Exterior window caulk (greenish brown)
- Exterior door (greenish white)

BUILDING 12

- 12" x 12"floor tile red
- Mastic layer black under 12" x 12" floor tile gold/tan/beige mottled under carpet,12" x 12" floor tile gray/white/red mottles, 12" x 12" floor tile white with light brown spotting, negative 12"x 12" floor tile, 12" x 12" floor tile gold/tan/beige and under 12"x12" off white with tan

- 12" x 12" floor tile gray/white/red mottles
- 12" x 12" floor tile white with light brown spotting
- 6" x 24" floor tile black
- 9" x 9" floor tile brown
- Window caulk beige
- Drip pan tar
- Pillar caulk on exterior of old porches white
- TSI pipe insulation on straight runs
- TSI pipe insulation on fittings

BUILDING 14

- Bathroom stall partition (transite)
- Air unit vibration cloth
- Exterior door caulk
- Exterior window caulk
- Steam valve gasket

BUILDING 15

- Kitchen sink basin coating (white)
- Exterior window caulk for aluminum windows
- Exterior door caulk
- Exterior window caulk for old steel windows
- Sidewalk and foundation expansion board (black)
- Pipe insulations
- Pipe fitting insulations (not associated with fiberglass piping)
- Brownish red 9" x 9" floor tiles
- Floor tile mastic associated with Brownish red 9" x 9" floor tiles

BUILDING 74

- Mastic layer under known asbestos-free floor tile 12" x 12" white with tan and brown streaks, and under 12 "x 12" floor tile cream with heavy tan and brown streaks, 12"x12" floor tile white with minimal brown streaks, 9" x 9" floor tile orange, 9" x 9" floor tile black and 6" x 12" floor tile red
- 12" x 12" floor tile cream with heavy tan and brown streaks
- 12" x 12" floor tile white with minimal brown streaks
- 9" x 9" floor tile orange
- 9" x 9" floor tile brown
- 6" x 12" floor tile red
- 4" TSI pipe insulation white
- 6" TSI steam pipe white

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 5

- 16" TSI steam pipe white and gray
- Ceiling tiles 2' x 2' white
- 2" TSI pipe insulation yellow fibrous

BUILDING 130

• No suspect ACM

BUILDINGS 138, 139, 140, 141, AND 142

- Intake Vent
- Exhaust Vent

The contractor shall refer to the Comprehensive Survey for Asbestos Containing Materials Reports for more detailed information regarding the locations and quantities of the identified asbestos-containing materials in each of the affected buildings.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE / Section 22 13 23, SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS / Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE / Section 22 66 00, CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/-5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of

the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestoscontaining materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA.

Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place. **Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements. Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width. Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic,

or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glovelike appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity. **Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates. Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989. Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces is for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes. Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM. Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers. VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in

qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs 810 Vermont Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association 2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031 703-849-8888

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies C. ANSI American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018 212-354-3300 D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103 215-299-5400 E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420 F. CGA Compressed Gas Association 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway Arlington, VA 22202 703-979-0900 G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) U. S. Department of Commerce Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420 H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460 202-382-3949 I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense Washington, DC 20420 J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology U. S. Department of Commerce Gaithersburg, MD 20234 301-921-1000 K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA) L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association 2101 L Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20037 M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 800-344-3555

Salem VAMC

July 25, 2014

Construction Documents

N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health 4676 Columbia Parkway Cincinnati, OH 45226 513-533-8236

- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration U.S. Department of Labor Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062 312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Standards

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
- 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communication
- 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 Title 49 CFR 100 185 Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

State of Virginia Administration Code (VAC):

1. 16 VAC 25-20-30 - Title 16, Agency 25, Chapter 20, Section 30: Notification and Permit Fee

1.5.5 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

1.5.6 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.7 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.8 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Region III

841 Chestnut Street Building Philadelphia, PA 19107 (800) 438-2474

Virginia Department of Labor and Industry

Powers - Taylor Building 13 South 13th Street Richmond, Virginia 23219 Attention: Asbestos Control Clerk (804) 371-2327 Fax: (804) 371-7634

Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation (DPOR) 9960 Maryland Drive, Suite 400 Richmond, Virginia 23233-1485 (804) 367-8595 Fax: (886) 350-5354

1.5.9 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.10 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.11 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.12 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the prestart meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized onsite shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three

 projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project;
 has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal
 (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the

past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

- 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
- 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection
- 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of

similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 -

Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 - 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 - 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to

cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.

- 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. (THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.

F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70° F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

- 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
- 2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014

and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

- 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
- 4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 26 be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

- 1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
- 2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- 5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter

> TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 27

the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be preprinted with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall
stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be accredited EPA an AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 31 the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of

subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 - CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 - 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014

- 1. Removal encapsulant used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
- 2. Bridging encapsulant provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
- Penetrating encapsulant penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
- 4. Lockdown encapsulant seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 - 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 - University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 - 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy 20 years.
 - 4. ASTM E96: Permeability minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 - 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 - 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 - ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 - 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
 - 1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 - 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 - 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- 3.1.1 SITE SECURITY
 - A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
 - B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 35 require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct

tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > -0.02" WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > -0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > -0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
 - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 - Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.

- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage prefilter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

3.1.3.4 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

- A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.
- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination.

Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables,

sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation the VA's representative regarding any submittals, to documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 44 the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.2.1 WETTING ACM

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one

ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.
- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
 - 1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 - 2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
 - 3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in

manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.

- 4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
- 5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other nonasbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE

- A. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.
- B. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be shall be located no more than 600 mm (2') from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4') square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2') below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
- C. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. MAJOR ABATEMENT ON DIRT FLOORS:

When working on dirt floors, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: Removal of top 6 inches of soil; encapsulated the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.) Soils covered with permanent barriers MUST HAVE PERMANENT SIGNAGE INSTALLED TO WARN AGAINST PENETRATION ASSOCIATED WITH POTENTIAL DISTURBANCE OF ASBESTOS.

- 1. Remove ACS as shown on drawings to a minimum depth of 6 using wet methods. After wetting with amended water to minimize dust, shovel dirt into disposal bags. The CPIH/CIH shall closely monitor work conditions and take appropriate action to protect workers from over exposure to asbestos and heat stress. The minimum number of air changes per hour shall be six using negative air machines. Use special vacuum truck equipped with HEPA filtration to remove soil
- 2. Enclosure of ACS using a concrete layer of 4" over the entire surface may also be done. Thoroughly dampen soil first with amended water before pouring concrete. Personnel shall be proficient in concrete finishing as well as asbestos trained.
- B. Crawlspaces/Pipe Tunnels:

When working in crawlspaces or pipe tunnels, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods (if possible) after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, and after establishing negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed. Clearance requirements include confirmation sampling of affected soil by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Clearance sampling requirements are specified in Sections 3.6.4 and 3.6.5.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: Removal of top 6 inches of soil; encapsulated the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.)

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING

- A. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill.

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 49 Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.4.2 PROCEDURES

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities

TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 02 82 11 - 50 installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
 - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
 - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
 - 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected

for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

- 3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
- 4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil -5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
- C. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) AHERA TEM.

3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.7.4 RE-INSULATION

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: Abatement Contractor:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

which took place from / / to / /

- 2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
- 3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
- 4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
- 5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
- 6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
- 7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:....

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:....

Abatement Contractor Print Name:....

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT N	IAME:	DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos Employee Personal Protective Equipment Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program State of the Art Work Practices Personal Hygiene Additional Safety Hazards Medical Monitoring Air Monitoring Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Social Security Number	:

Witness:_____

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT	OF	MEDICAL	SURVEILLANCE,	RESPIRATORY	PROTECTION	AND
TRAINING/ACCH	REDITA	TION				

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: ______Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

- 3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
- 4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: Date:

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:

Signature of Contractor:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) _____ Date____

- - END- - - -

SECTION 02 83 33.13 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies abatement and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) and controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

	CFR	29	Part	1910Occupational Safety and Health Standards
	CFR	29	Part	1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
	CFR	40	Part	148Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
	CFR	40	Part	260Hazardous Waste Management System: General
	CFR	40	Part	261Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
	CFR	40	Part	262Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous
				Waste
	CRF	40	Part	263Standards Applicable to Transporters of
				Hazardous Waste
	CFR	40	Part	264Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous
				Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal
				Facilities
	CFR	40	Part	265Interim Status Standards for Owners and
				Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage
				and Disposal Facilities
	CFR	40	Part	268Land Disposal Restrictions
	CFR	49	Part	172Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions,
				Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency
				Response Information, and Training Requirements
	CFR	49	Part	178Specifications for Packaging
C.	Nati	ona	al Fin	e Protection Association (NFPA):
	NFPA	A 70	01-200	4Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant
				Textiles and Films

LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL 02 83 33.13 - 1

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies AE Works Project No. 13028 Construction Documents July 25, 2014 D. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142. Lead in Construction E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) UL 586-1996 (Rev 2009).. High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units F. American National Standards Institute Z9.2-2006.....Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.6-2006.....Respiratory Protection G. State of Virginia Administrative Code (VAC) 16 VAC 25-35.....Title 16, Agency 25, Chapter 35: Regulation Concerning Certified Lead Contractor's Notification, Lead Project Permits and Permit Fees 18 VAC 15-30.....Title 18, Agency 15, Chapter 30: Virginia Lead-

Based Paint Activities Regulations

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirations, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section,"30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.
- F. Competent Person: A person capable of identifying lead hazards in the work area and is authorized by the contractor to take corrective action.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- K. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of leadcontaining paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1910.1025. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula. PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. of hrs worked per day
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 (I) (1)
 (i) & (ii). The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62(I) without the last year.
- B. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.
- C. CIH Responsibilities: The Contractor shall employ a certified Industrial Hygienist who will be responsible for the following:
 - 1. Certify Training.
 - 2. Review and approve lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
 - 3. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.

LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL 02 83 33.13 - 3

- 4. Direct monitoring.
- 5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
- 6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
- D. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
- E. Training Certification: Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.
- F. Respiratory Protection Program:
 - Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
 - 2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, and 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.
- H. Hazardous Waste Management: The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:
 - 1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
 - 2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
 - 3. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA Identification numbers.
 - Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
 - 5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
 - 6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
 - Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal.
 Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
 - 8. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.
- I. Safety and Health Compliance:

- 1. In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1910.1025. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work.
- 2. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
- 3. The following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:
 - a. 16 VAC 25-35
 - b. 18 VAC 15-30
- J. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Catalog Data: Vacuum filters Respirators
- C. Instructions: Paint removal materials. Include applicable material safety data sheets.
- D. Statements Certifications and Statements:
 - Qualifications of CIH: Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.
 - 2. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)

Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.

- 3. Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan:
 - a. Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 - b. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area.
 - c. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion on the plan.
- 4. Field Test Reports: Monitoring Results: Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.
- 5. Records:
 - a. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility.
 - b. Certification of Medical Examinations.
 - c. Employee training certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS: Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for paint removal products used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product, suitable for the job and acceptable to the Industrial Hygienist.
PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Notification: Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.
- B. Lead Control Area Requirements.
 - Establish a lead control area by completely enclosing with containment screens the area or structure where lead-containing paint removal operations will be performed.
 - 2. Contain removal operations by the use of a negative pressure full containment system with at least one change room and with HEPA filtered exhaust.
- C. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area [designated on the drawings] or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.
 - 2. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.
 - 3. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the work place, the system shall have a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it

fails. Air may be recirculated only where exhaust to the outside is not feasible.

- H. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Perform removal of lead-containing paint in accordance with approved lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead- containing paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- B. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - Whenever personnel exist the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:
 - a. Vacuum themselves off.
 - b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.
- C. Monitoring: Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH:
 - The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the job site directing the monitoring, and inspecting the leadcontaining paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-containing paint removal operation.

- 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
- 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 24 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- D. Monitoring During Paint Removal Work:
 - 1. Perform personal and area monitoring during the entire paint removal operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.
 - 2. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area.
 - 3. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

3.3 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within the areas designated on the drawings in order to completely expose the substrate. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
- B. Indoor Lead Paint Removal: Select paint removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other leadcontaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be

described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.

- C. Mechanical Paint Removal and Blast Cleaning: Perform mechanical paint removal and blast cleaning in lead control areas using negative pressure full containments with HEPA filtered exhaust. Collect paint residue and spent grit (used abrasive) from blasting operations for disposal in accordance with EPA, state and local requirements.
- D. Outside Lead Paint Removal: Select removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other leadcontaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATIONS

Avoid flash rusting or other deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area.
- B. Certification: The CIH shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.
- C. Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue and Used Abrasive Where indicated or when directed by the Contracting Officer, test lead containing paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Disposal:
 - a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce

airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at a EPA and state approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

- b. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
- c. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
- E. Disposal Documentation Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 0523, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 301-10.....Specifications for Structural Concrete 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting 306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM): A185/A185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete C150-11..... Standard Specification for Portland Cement C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Material for Curing Concrete C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory C231-10..... Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

C330-09	.Standard Specification for Lightweight
	Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11	.Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
	for Concrete
C618-12	.Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
	or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
	Concrete
D1751-04(R2008)	.Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
	Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and
	Structural Construction (Non-extruding and
	Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-10	.Standard Specification for Polyethylene
	Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
	Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(2008)	.Standard Test Method for Determining $\mathtt{F}_{\mathtt{F}}$ Floor
	Flatness and F_{L} Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

VA Project No. 658-13-102

AE Works Project No. 13028

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.38 mm (15 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 25mpa (3000 psi).
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-En	itrained
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

 If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

- 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content shall conform with the following table:

TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT					
FOR VARIOUS	SIZES OF	F COARSE	AGGREGATES	(NORMAL	CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of	Total Air Content
Coarse Aggregate	Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 - Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.
 - 3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of

concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.

- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.

- B. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or

cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL:

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
 - 2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface shall be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 - 3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine

limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

- B. Slab Finishes:
 - Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
 - Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled.
 Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 - 3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
 - 4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
 - 6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored slabs	suspended	Unshored suspended slab	s
Specified overall value	$F_F 25/F_L 20$	Specified overall value	F _F 25
Minimum local value	$F_F 17/F_L 15$	Minimum local value	F _F 17

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.10 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

3.13 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, shall be cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04..... Grganic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete

C91-05..... Cement

C109-08	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
	(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
C144-04	Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
C150-09	Portland Cement
C207-06	Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C270-10	Mortar for Unit Masonry
C307-03(R2008)	Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
	Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C321-00(R2005)	Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
C348-08	Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C595-10	Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-10	Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
	Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05	Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

- A. ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMEMT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 POINTING MORTAR

A. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; One part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.

2.10 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
 - Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
 - 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.11 HIGH BOND MORTAR

- A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.
- B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.
 - Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.
 - Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.
 - Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
 - 4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.12 COLOR ADMIXTURE

A. Pigments: ASTM C979.

- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Pointing Mortar:
 - Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- B. Use Type S mortar for /masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade and engineered reinforced unit masonry work .
- C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cementlime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
- D. Certificates:
 - Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fireresistant rated units.
 - 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
- 2. Shear keys.
- 3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement. A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

- A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
- C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick
- C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile
- C62-10..... Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
- C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
- C90-11..... Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units
- C216-10......Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
- C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation C744-11....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber

```
D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D2240-05(R2010)....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
```

D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams F1667-11......Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples C. Masonry Industry Council: Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000). D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel. E. Federal Specifications (FS): FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA): 11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I 11A-1988......Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II 11B-1988......Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III Execution 11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV 11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued

G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. Match existing brick on adjacent structures.
 - 2. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - 3. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - 4. Size:
 - a. Modular
 - b. Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Match existing concrete masonry units on adjacent structures.
 - 2. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - 3. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
 - 4. Sizes: Modular.

5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

2.3 SHEAR KEYS

- A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
- B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
 - 7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 - Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) diameter.
 - 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 - 11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U

shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

- D. Individual ties:
 - Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
- E. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
 - Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
 - Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- F. Corrugated Wall Tie:
 - Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
 - 2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

2.5 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 - 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 - 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.
- C. Masonry Cleaner:
 - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
 - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 - 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- D. Fasteners:

- Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
- 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
- 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
 - On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:
 - 1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
 - 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Lintels:
 - Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
 - Use steel lintels, for openings over 3 feet 4 inches wide, brick masonry, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
 - 6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- G. Wetting and Wetting Test:
 - 1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 - Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- H. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- I. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

- J. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- K. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
 - 1. 10 days for girders and beams.
 - 2. 7 days for slabs.
 - 3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

- A. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - 1. Use individual ties for new work.
 - Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
 - At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 - 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
 - 5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
 - 6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.
- B. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
 - Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
 - Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at

centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.

4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
 - Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
 - 2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
 - Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
 - 6. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
 - Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
 - 2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
 - 3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.

UNIT MASONRY 04 20 00- 9

- b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
- 4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.
- B. Laying:
 - Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.

- 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
- 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
- 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
- 6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
- 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
- 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
- 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200
 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
- D. Weep Holes:
 - Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
 - 2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
 - 3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.
- F. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
 - b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties.
 - For each lift lay two courses of concrete masonry units, followed by six courses of brick facing.
 - 3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.

3.8 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Kind and Users:
 - Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 - Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
 - 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
 - 4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
 - 5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
 - 6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.
- B. Laying:
 - Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
 - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
 - 3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
 - 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
 - 5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
 - 6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
 - 7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
 - 8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
 - 9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).

- 10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
- 11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
- 12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
- 13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
- 14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
- 15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
- 16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
- 17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
- 18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
- 19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
- 20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
- 21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 - 2. Close cleanouts.
 - 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 - 4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
 - Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 - 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 - 4. Interruptions:

- a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
- b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
- c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
 - Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 - 2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 - 3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

3.10 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- E. Weld splices where indicated. Comply with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for welding materials and procedures.
- F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement

not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

- H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 - 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 - 3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Grouting:

- 1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
- 2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
- Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.
- F. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
 - Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
 - 3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
 - Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
 - 5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.
- G. High-Lift Grouting:
 - Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
 - 2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
 - Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
 - 4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.

- 5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
- 7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosed before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
- Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
- 9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
- 10. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
- 11. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
- 12. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
- 13. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
- 14. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
- 15. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
- 16. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.12 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 - Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - 1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
 - 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
 - Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.13 WATER PENETRATION TESTING

- A. Seven days before plastering or painting, in the presence of Resident Engineer, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
- B. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour at a time when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
- C. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- D. Correct the areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to insure that moisture penetration has been stopped.

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Loose Lintels

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A.	The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the			
	extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the			
	basic designation only.			
в.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):			
	B18.6.1-97Wood Screws			
	B18.2.2-87(R2005)Square and Hex Nuts			
C.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):			
	A36/A36M-12Structural Steel			
	A47-99(R2009)Malleable Iron Castings			
	A48-03(R2012)Gray Iron Castings			
	A53-12Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated			
	Welded and Seamless			
	A123-12			
	Steel Products			
	A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel			
	Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip			
	A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel			
	Tubing for General Service			
	A307-12			
	Tensile Strength			
	A391/A391M-07(R2012)Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain			
	A786/A786M-09Rolled Steel Floor Plate			
	B221-13Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,			
	Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes			
	B456-11Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel			
	Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium			
	B632-08Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate			
	C1107-13Grout C1107-13			
	(Nonshrink)			
	D3656-13Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from			
	Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns			
	F436-11Hardened Steel Washers			
	F468-06(R2012)Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head			
	Cap Screws and Studs for General Use			

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel D1.2-08..... Structural Welding Code Aluminum D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual MBG 532-09..... Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings: SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec): RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
 - Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
 - Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
 - 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
 - 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same

component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

- Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
- 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
- 7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.
- D. Fasteners and Anchors
 - Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
 - 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
 - 3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
 - 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
 - Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

- E. Workmanship
 - 1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
 - 2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
 - 3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
 - 4. Anchors:
 - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use $32 \times 3 \text{ mm} (1-1/4 \text{ by } 1/8 \text{ inch})$ steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- 5. Cutting and Fitting:
 - Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
 - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

- G. Protection:
 - Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
 - 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.3 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.4 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2) feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

3.2 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.3 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components. B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, and nailers.

1.2 SUMBITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA): National Design Specification for Wood Construction NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC): A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA): E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM): A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ROUGH CARPENTRY 06 10 00 - 1 Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014

A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products D2559-10.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions D3498-11.....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood H. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-55615..... and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors) I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

- MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI): TPI-85......Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS) PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood PS 20-05....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

VA Project No. 658-13-102

AE Works Project No. 13028

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

- Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
- 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 - Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

D. Sizes:

- 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
- Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- E. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
 - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

- 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
- 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking,

crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.

- 3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
- Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 - Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

- F. Adhesives:
 - 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
 - 2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
 - 2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
 - 3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
 - 5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
 - 6. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - c. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - d. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - e. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
 - 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel

members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.

- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
 - Space anchor bolts 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 150 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 175 mm (7 inches) in width.
 - Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
 - 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.
- F. Rough Bucks:

- 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
- 2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
- 3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
- 4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA): AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I

Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance

Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

VA AE	Pro Woi	oject No. 658-13-102 rks Project No. 13028	Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014
		AAMA 621	.Voluntary Specification for High Performance
			Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
			Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
			Coated Steel Substrates
	Ε.	ASTM International (AST	M):
		A167-99(R2009)	.Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
			Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
		A653/A653M-11	.Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
			Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
			Process
		В32-08	.Solder Metal
		B209-10	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
		В370-12	.Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
			Construction
		D173-03(R2011)	.Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
			Roofing and Waterproofing
		D412-06(R2013)	.Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
			Tension
		D1187-97(R2011)	Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective.
			Coatings for Metal
		D1784-11	.Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
			Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
			Compounds
		D3656-07	.Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
			Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
		D4586-07	Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free.
	F.	Sheet Metal and Air Con	ditioning Contractors National Association
		(SMACNA): Architectural	Sheet Metal Manual.
	G.	National Association of	Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
		AMP 500-06	.Metal Finishes Manual
	н.	Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
		A-A-1925A	.Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
		UU-B-790A	.Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa
 - (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.)
 corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa (208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 2. Thru wall flashing
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.

- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).

- b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
- c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 - Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

- b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
- c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
- 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.

d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

- C. Cleats:
 - Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
 - 2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
 - Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
 - Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL $07 \ 60 \ 00 \ - \ 6$

- 4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
- 5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
- 6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.
- E. Drips:
 - Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
 - Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- F. Edges:
 - Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
 - 2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
 - 3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.
- G. Metal Options:
 - 1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
 - 2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
 - 3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 - 1. Copper: Mill finish.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 - 3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 - 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.

- 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
- 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 - Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Door Sill Flashing:
 - Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 - When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.

- 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
- 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.

- 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
- 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 - 3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.
- F. Pipe Counterflashing:
 - Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
 - 2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
 - Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.

- 4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
- 5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
 - 6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
 - Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - 8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered

position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.

- 9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
- Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
- Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
- 12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
- 13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
- 14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- 15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
- 17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

- Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
- Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
- 3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
- Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
- 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
- Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately
 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
- Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately
 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
- Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
- 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
- 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
- Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
- 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 - Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 - 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 - Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- F. Window Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 - 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 - 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- G. Door Sill Flashing:
 - Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
 - Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
 - 3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.
- H. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
 - 1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.

2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 - 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 - Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 - 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 - 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 - 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 - Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 - 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.

- 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
- 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 - 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 - 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
 - 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 - 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 - Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

VA Project No. 658-13-102

- - - E N D - - -
SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM): Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Annual Issue Building Materials Directory Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory 1479-10......Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH): Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.

FIRESTOPPING 07 84 00 - 2

- 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
- 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in jointsealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Caulking compound
- 2. Primers
- 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 $^{\circ}$ C (40 $^{\circ}$ F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

> JOINT SEALANTS 07 92 00 - 2

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material. C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation. C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants. C834-10....Latex Sealants. C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications. C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants. C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants. C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants. C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants. D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber. E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials. C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
 - The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type M.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40 C. S-3: 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide. 2. Type S. 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent. 4. Grade NS. 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25. 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent. D. S-4: 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide. 2. Type S. 3. Class 25. 4. Grade NS. 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40. F. S-6: 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure. 2. Type S. 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent. 4. Grade NS. 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20. 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent. G. S-7: 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure. 2. Type S. 3. Class 25. 4. Grade NS. 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30. 6. Structural glazing application. H. S-8: 1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxy cure. 2. Type S. 3. Class 25. 4. Grade NS. 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30. 6. Structural glazing application. 2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND: A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

> JOINT SEALANTS 07 92 00 - 4

B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

JOINT SEALANTS 07 92 00 - 6

- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backup rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).

- Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
- Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
- 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
- Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
 - Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 - Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.

JOINT SEALANTS 07 92 00 - 8

- 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- E. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):
 - 1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- F. Interior Caulking:

- 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
- 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
- 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
- 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

F. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES 08 11 13-1

VA AE	Pro Woj	oject No. 658-13-102 rks Project No. 13028	Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014
	C.	Door and Hardware Instit	ute (DHI):
		A115 Series	Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
			Series All5.1 through All5.17 (Dates Vary)
	D.	Steel Door Institute (SD	I):
		113-01 (R2006)	Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
			Assemblies
		128-09	Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
			Assemblies
	Ε.	American National Standa	rd Institute:
		A250.8-2003 (R2008)	Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
			Frames
	F.	American Society for Tes	ting and Materials (ASTM):
		A167-99(R2009)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
			Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
		A568/568-M-11	Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
			alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
		A1008-10	Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
			High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
			Alloy with Improved Formability
		B209/209M-10	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
		B221/221M-12	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
			Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
		D1621-10	Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
			Plastics
		D3656-07	Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
			Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
		E90-09	Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
			Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
	G.	The National Association	Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):
		Metal Finishes Manual (A	MP 500-06)
	н.	National Fire Protection	Association (NFPA):
		80-13	Fire Doors and Fire Windows
	I.	Underwriters Laboratorie	s, Inc. (UL):
		Fire Resistance Director	У
	J.	Intertek Testing Service	s (ITS):
		Certifications Listings	Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM): Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
а	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
с	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
е	Mineral fiberboard
	Vertical steel
f	stiffeners

- C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
 - Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.

- 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
- 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
- 4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
 - 1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
 - 2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
 - 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
 - 4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- D. Reinforcement and Covers:
 - ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
 - 2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
- C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
- F. Frame Anchors:
 - 1. Floor anchors:
 - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES 08 11 13-4

- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 2. Jamb anchors:
 - a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
 - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - d. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
 - Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
 - Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 - Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 - Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
 - 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.
 - 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule.C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
 - Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
 - Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to

> DOOR HARDWARE 08 71 00-2

Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): F883-04.....Padlocks E2180-07....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)

In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches A156.3-08....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

DOOR HARDWARE 08 71 00-3

A156.6-05Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05 Holders
A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
A156.13-05 Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
A156.16-08Auxiliary Hardware
A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
A156.18-06Materials and Finishes
A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
A156.21-09Thresholds
A156.22-05Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09Life Safety Code
Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

D.

Ε.

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

- 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
- Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
- 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
- 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
- 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
- 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
- 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 - At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
 - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 - 3. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 - 4. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 - 5. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's

adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 - The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 - Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 - 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 - 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 - 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 - Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 - 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
 - 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 - 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.

- 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed holdopen on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished

with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

- 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
- 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.

2.8 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity	
Cylinder locks	2 keys each	
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way	
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each	
Grand Master sets	6 keys each	
Great Grand Master set	5 keys	
Control key	2 keys	

2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.

- 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
- 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
- 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
- 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide fullheight edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such

DOOR HARDWARE 08 71 00-10 cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.12 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.13 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.14 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.15 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be

installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

2.17 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.19 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.

- 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
- 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
- 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.20 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal	
652	Steel	
626	Brass or bronze	
630	Stainless steel	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
 - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 - 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 - Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 - Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)	
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts
- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS

HW-1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

NON-RATED

6	Hinge	H TA714 x NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"
2	Flush Bolt	1842 / 1942
1	Dust Proof Strike	570
1	Mortise Lockset	F04
1	Cylinder	J102
1	Coordinator	L1672 Wear Plates
2	Mounting Bracket	1601AB
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2	Door Closer (surface w/	MC 351 PS
	stop arm	
1	Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)
1	Astragal	S772D Door Height

EXTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-E1

Each Door to Have:

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Entry Lock	F11
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTNERS
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

HW-E2

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Anti-Vandal Pull	
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F03 LESS TRIM
1	Latch Protector	
	(outswing dr.)	
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTNERS
1	Threshold	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00 LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:

Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI): Approved Product List - September 2011
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel

Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A1008/A1008M-10.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/B209M-03(R2007)....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate B221-08......Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,

Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

- B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and

Ventilating Systems

- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2605-11......High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA): 500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
- F. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
 - Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 45 percent free area and shall pass 873 fpm free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 0.2 inch water gage and carry not more than 0.02 ounces of

LOUVERS AND VENTS 08 90 00 - 2 water per square foot of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.

- 2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:
 - General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
 - 2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. Mill finish, as fabricated.

LOUVERS AND VENTS 08 90 00 - 3

- b. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- C. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.
 - Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
 - 2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating o finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power

actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies field painting.

- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING Division 26 - ELECTRICAL

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

- C. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 - 3. Epoxy coating.
 - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.

5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical

Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled) F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec): TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP) G. Master Painters Institute (MPI): No. 1-12..... Aluminum Paint (AP) No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler No. 5-12..... Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer No. 7-12..... Exterior Oil Wood Primer No. 8-12..... Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO) No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO) No. 10-12..... Exterior Latex, Flat (AE) No. 11-12..... Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE) No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F) (HR) No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE) No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV) No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4 No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 No. 45-12..... Interior Primer Sealer No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK) No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK) No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK) No. 50-12..... Interior Latex Primer Sealer No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE) No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE) No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE) No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE) No. 60-12.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC) No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) No. 68-12..... Interior / Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV) No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss No. 77-12..... Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC) No. 79-12..... Marine Alkyd Metal Primer No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS) No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO) No. 95-12..... Fast Drying Metal Primer No. 98-12......High Build Epoxy Coating No. 101-12..... Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG) No. 119-12..... Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE) No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF) No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL) No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4 No. 141-12......Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5 H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC): SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.

- B. Plastic Tape:
 - Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06
 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
 - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
 - 3. Widths as shown.
- C. Identity markers options:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
 - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- D. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- E. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- F. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- G. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.
- H. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- I. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- J. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
- K. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- L. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- M. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- N. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- O. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

- 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and

the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

- 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
- 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
- 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
- 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
- 6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Wood:

- 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
- 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
- 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.

- 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
- 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
- Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
 - Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.

- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
 - Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 - 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 - 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
 - Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
 - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- G. Gypsum Board:
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer)
- H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- I. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal,:
 - Two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).
- D. Concrete Masonry Units, Concrete:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
 - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.

- c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
- d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
- e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - e. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
- D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
 - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 - Two coats of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).
- E. Concrete Floors: One coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss (FE)).
- F. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.

- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 23 HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 - 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
 Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C
 (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) to the following metal items: Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE).

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
 - Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
- 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
- 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space except shingles.
- 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 - 6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- H. Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC Insulation
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- L. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS
- M. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- N. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- O. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- P. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality

> COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 23 05 11 - 1

institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - Refer to Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
 - 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 - 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
 - Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- 5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
 - HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 - 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

- Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS.
 Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 - Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 23 05 11 - 4 locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.

- 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
- 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - b. Pipe sleeves.
 - c. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): 430-2009..... Central Station Air-Handling Units C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI): B31.1-2007.....Power Piping D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA): IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves IP-21-2009..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA): 410-96......Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007.....Power Boilers

Section IX-2007......Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

- B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel A575-96(2007)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades E84-10....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-09c....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of

Building Construction and Materials

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc: SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG-1-2009..... Motors and Generators J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 31-06..... Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code 70-08.....National Electrical Code 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

- Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
- Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
- Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

- 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 - Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 - 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 - 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 23 05 11 - 9

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

- B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING UNITS.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.9 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
- Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- F. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

- 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
- 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal.
 Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
- Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- B. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- C. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- D. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- E. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- F. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 23 05 11 - 13 pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

G. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.11 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.13 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

- 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
- 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 23 05 11 - 19 including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment,

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 23 05 11 - 20 switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start-up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41

VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- C. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- D. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- E. SECTION 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: requirements for sound and vibration isolation.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Hangers
 - b. Snubbers
 - c. Thrust restraints

23 05 41 - 1

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE): 2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts

and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS): SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and

Manufacture

- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): 29 CFR 1910.95....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA): 001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC): 2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
 - Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 - 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 - 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 - 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between

design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

- 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
- 6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed ¼' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four alldirectional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation:
 - 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 - 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
 - Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4 inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

Construction

July 25, 2014

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPM	EQUIPMENT ON GRADE		20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN				
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL									
REFRIGERATION MACHINES																
ABSORPTIO	N		D	0.3		SP	0.8		SP	1.5		SP	1.5		SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC			D	0.3		SP	0.8		SP	1.5		SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENT	RIFUGAL	В	D	0.3	В	SP	0.8		SP	1.5	В	SP	1.5	В	SP	3.5
RECIPROCA	TING:															
ALL			D	0.3		SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS																
UP THROUGH HP	1-1/2		D,L, W	0.8		D,L, W	0.8		D,L, W	1.5		D,L, W	1.5		D,L, W	
2 HP AND OV	JER:						<u> </u>						<u> </u>			
500 - 750	RPM		D	0.8		S	0.8		S	1.5		S	1.5		S	2.5
750 RPM &	OVER		D	0.8		S	0.8		S	1.5		S	1.5		S	2.5
PUMPS							<u> </u>			<u> </u>						
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP					D,L, W			D,L, W			D,L, W			D,L, W	
	2 HP & OVER				I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies

Construction

July 25, 2014

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT	FLOOR	SPAN	50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP					S	0.75		S	1.50		S	1.50			NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP					S	1.0		S	1.50		S	2.50			NA
	UP TO 10 HP					D,L, W			D,L, W			D,L, W			D,L, W	
BASE MOUNTED	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	Ŋ	1.0	I	CD	2.0	I	Ŋ	2.0	I	C2	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUP	IED AREAS	S:														
5 HP & OVI	ER				СВ	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	СВ	S	1.0	СВ	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP	•:															
UP TO 200	RPM	В	Ν	0.3	В	S	2.5	В	S	2.5	В	S	3.5	В	S	3.5
201 - 300	RPM	В	N	0.3	В	S	2.0	В	S	2.5	В	S	2.5	В	S	3.5
301 - 500	RPM	В	Ν	0.3	В	S	2.0	В	S	2.0	В	S	2.5	В	S	3.5
501 RPM &	OVER	В	Ν	0.3	В	S	2.0	В	S	2.0	В	S	2.0	В	S	2.5

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies

Construction

July 25, 2014

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE		20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN			
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL									
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	В	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	В	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	В	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM					SP	2.5		SP	2.5		SP	2.5		SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER					SP	0.75		SP	0.75		SP	1.5		SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION	ENGINE	IS													
UP TO 25 HP	I	Ν	0.75	I	Ν	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	Ν	0.75	I	Ν	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	Ν	0.75	I	Ν	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP					Н	1.0		Н	1.0		Н	1.0		Н	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM					H, THR	1.5		H, THR	2.5		H, THR	2.5		H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER					H, THR	0.8		H, THR	0.8		H,TH R	0.8		H,TH R	2.0

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies

Construction

July 25, 2014

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE		20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN			
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL									
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP		D			S	1.0		S	1.0		S	1.0		S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM		D		R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER		D			S, THR	0.8		S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL		S	0.75		S	0.75		S	0.75	СВ	S	1.5			NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL		SS	0.25		SS	0.75		SS	1.5	СВ	SS	1.5			NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL	AND VA	NE AXI	AL FAN	S, FLO	OR MOUN	ITED: (APR 9)								
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM		D		R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		D		R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER		D			S	1.0		S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

July 25, 2014

NOTES:

- 1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
- 2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
- 3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
- 4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
- 5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
- 6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
- 7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
 - 8. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
 - Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air and exhaust air systems.
 - Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 23 05 93 - 1

- F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any

duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

- 4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
- 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
 - One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.

2. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Systems Readiness Report.
 - Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 5. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE): 2007HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC): 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System

Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

- 2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
- 3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - $3^{\rm rd}$ Edition 2002 $\ldots\ldots$.HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.5 TAB REPORTS

A. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

3.6 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include fans and unit heaters.

- Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.

3.7 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.8 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.9 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.10 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents. B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11 HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
 - 1. HVAC ductwork
 - 2. Engine exhaust
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F.
 - Density: kg/m³ kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 14. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- O. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 - 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal

HVAC INSULATION 23 07 11 - 2 conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid. C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (1)-87....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip B209-07..... for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation C449-07.....for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation C534-08..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

HVAC INSULATION 23 07 11 - 4

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 C553-08..... for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications C585-09..... Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998) C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials E136-09b.....of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F) E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-09.....of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 101-09....Life Safety Code 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723..... Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

> HVAC INSULATION 23 07 11 - 5

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS): SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

A. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics										
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II								
Temperature, maximum degrees C	649 (1200)	927 (1700)								
(degrees F)										
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)								
Thermal conductivity:										
Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@	0.059	0.078								
mean temperature of 93 degrees C	(0.41)	(0.540)								
(200 degrees F)										
Surface burning characteristics:										
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0								
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0								

2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- E. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.5 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree halfshells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.
2.6 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.7 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- C. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight

system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

- H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- J. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- K. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Piping exposed in building, engine silencer, and exhaust piping.
 - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
 - 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Generator radiator discharge air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
 - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats

of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

- 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
- Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
 - The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
 - 2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.
- D. Calcium Silicate:
 - Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
 - 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (3 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex

HVAC INSULATION 23 07 11 - 11

galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal	Pipe Size	Millimeters	(Inches)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) after submission and approval of formal training

> COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS 23 08 00 - 3

plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
 - 1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, with connectivity to the Station wide main Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable set-points with the proper password.
 - 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new controllers, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless requested otherwise by the VA.
 - 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
 - 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller,

the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the existing ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

- B. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
 - 1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- C. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
 - Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the projectspecific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
 - 2. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Emergency generators: status alarms.
- D. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
All control system nodes,	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.				
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- E. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Siemens Apogee System. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
 - 1. Upgrade the existing direct-digital control system's ECC to include all properties and services required by an ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet B-AWS Profile. The upgraded ECC shall continue to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system's devices. The upgraded ECC shall communicate directly with the new native-BACnet devices over the existing control system's communications network without the use of a gateway. Provide programming converting the existing non-BACnet devices, objects and services to ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-complaint BIBBs. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and sitespecific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.
 - a. The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global

strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

- F. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
 - The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
 - 2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
 - 3. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section	Control	VA
	23 09 23	system	
	contactor	integrator	
ECC expansion		Х	
ECC programming		Х	
Devices, controllers, control panels	Х		
and equipment			
Point addressing: all hardware and	Х		
software points including setpoint,			
calculated point, data point(analog/			
binary), and reset schedule point			
Point mapping		Х	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		Х	
Controller programming and sequences	Х		
Integrity of LAN communications	Х		
Electrical wiring	Х		
Operator system training		Х	

LAN connections to devices	Х		
LAN connections to ECC		Х	
IP addresses			Х
Overall system verification		Х	
Controller and LAN system verification	Х		

G. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- B. Section 23 82 00, Convection Heating Units.
- C. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- D. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- E. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- H. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- I. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A

BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- 0. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN
 paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets"
 without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- 00. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Criteria:
 - 1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
 - Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
 - 3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in

this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.

- The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
- 5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years' experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
- 6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
 - Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

- A. The system shall conform to the following:
 - Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

 Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy		
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)		
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]		

3. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.

- Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
- 4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
- 5. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
- 6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
- 8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
- 9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
- Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
- 11. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
- 12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
- 13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
 - Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 - Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 - 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
 - 1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - d. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - e. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - f. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
 - Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
 - The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
 - 3. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to $35^{\circ}C$ (65 to $90^{\circ}F$) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to $65^{\circ}C$ (-40 to $150^{\circ}F$).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings. D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): B32-08.....for Solder Metal B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC): Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices. F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electric Code 90A-09.....of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL): 94-10..... Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances 294-10.....Access Control System Units 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers 916-10..... Energy Management Equipment 1076-10..... Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

- The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
- The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
- 3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - b. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - c. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - d. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
 - The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 - The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
 - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
 - The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
 - 2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware,

software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 - The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
 - The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 - An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all crosscontroller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit crosscontroller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and

wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

2.4 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

- A. Network Numbers
 - BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
 - 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN"
 where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building
- B. Device Instances
 - 1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet
 work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
 "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
 - 2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
 - 3. Facility code assignments:
 - 4. 000-400 Building/facility number
 - 5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.
- C. Device Names
 - Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length,

without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.5 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
 - BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 - 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 - 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
 - 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 - 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 - 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 - 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.

- 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
- 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
 - Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
 - 2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
 - 3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
 - 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-

removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

- 5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
- 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

2.7 SENSORS

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 - Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - b. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
 - c. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - d. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- C. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.8 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

- Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
- Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
- 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
- The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
- 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
- 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
 - Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

- A. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, set point range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 - Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Battery replacement without program loss.

2.10 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control values and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers: Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 - Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 - Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.

- 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
- 6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - b. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Control Valves:
 - Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 - 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 - 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 - Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 - 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
 - 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 - 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- E. Damper Operators and Relays:
 - Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be

furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
- 2. See drawings for required control operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
 - Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
 - Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
 - Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
 - 5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
 - Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
 - 7. Install equipment level and plum.
- A. Electrical Wiring Installation:
 - All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and
cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.

- Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
- 3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
- 4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
- 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

- 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - g. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
 - 2. Actuators:
 - Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity:100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 - 2. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 - 3. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
 - Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 - Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC 23 09 23 - 30

sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

- 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
 - System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
 - 2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
 - 3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
 - 4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program offline.

- d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
- e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
- f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
- g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
- h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
- i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 10 00 FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Diesel fuel oil tanks, piping, and accessories located outside, aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.
- B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.
- C. Leak detection system for tanks and underground piping.
- D. Fuel oil quality maintenance system (water and particulate removal).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Concrete ballast foundations and concrete pads: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Platforms, stairs, ladders and railings for aboveground tanks: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Sealing of pipe penetrations: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Primer and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Fuel oil pumps for engine generators: Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
 - Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, fuel quality management systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
 - 3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years service experience.

- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, and Fuel Quality Management Systems: Authorized manufacturer's representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.
- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the COR.
- I. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- J. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Aboveground Steel Tanks, Including Vault-type Tanks:
 - Drawings of tanks, supports, ladders, platforms, heating coils, tank manholes, emergency relief vents and all accessories. Include

overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of pipe connections, and access openings.

- 2. Recommended tank support locations.
- 3. Weight of entire tank assembly, empty and flooded.
- Design and construction of primary tanks, insulation, secondary containment, supports, pipe connections, platforms.
- 5. Application and performance data on coatings from manufacturer of coatings.
- Data certifying tanks are designed for surcharge loads of platforms shown.
- 7. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
- Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
- 9. Design, construction, performance, dimensions of emergency relief vents.
- C. Fuel Piping:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- D. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. ASTM standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature rating.
- E. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
 - 4. Materials of construction.
 - 5. Accessories.
- F. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:
 - Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
 - 2. Layout of system.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).
- G. Leak Detection System:

- Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
- 2. Description of operation.
- 3. Layout of system.
- 4. Installation and operating instructions.
- 5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.
- H. Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System:
 - Drawings showing instruments and in-tank sensing units, with dimensions.
 - 2. Design and construction of all elements of system.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- I. Tank and Piping Accessories: Design, construction, and dimensions of vent caps, fill boxes, fill caps, spill containers and other accessories.
- J. Fuel Quality Maintenance System:
 - Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
 - 2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
 - 3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
 - 4. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 - Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 - Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
 - 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:
 - Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
 - 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 - 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch
 - Basin, Manhole
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service A126-04(R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings A234/A234M-10.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service B62-09..... Ocmposition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.5-09.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24). B16.11-09.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B31.1-10.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with Current Amendments E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

Maximum)

VA AE	Pro Woi	oject No. 658-13-102 rks Project No. 13028	Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014
	F.	National Fire Protection A	sociation (NFPA):
		30-12Fl	mmable and Combustible Liquids Code
		31-11In	stallation of Oil Burning Equipment
		70-11Na	ional Electrical Code
	G.	Underwriters Laboratories	Enc. (UL):
		142-10St	el Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
		Co	bustible Liquids
		971-06No	-Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable
		Li	quids
		2085-10Pr	tected Above-ground Tanks for Flammable and
		Co	bustible Liquids
	н.	Steel Tank Institute (STI)	
		F001St	undard for Fire Resistant Tanks
		F911St	ndard for Diked Aboveground Storage Tank
		Sy	stem
		F941St	ndard for Fireguard Thermally Insulated
		Ab	oveground Storage Tanks
		R891Re	commended Practice for Hold Down Strap
		Is	plation
	I.	NACE International (Corros	on Engineers) (NACE):
		SP0169-07Co	trol of External Corrosion on Underground or
		Su	merged Metallic Piping Systems
		NACE 3/SSPC-SP6-07Co	mercial Blast Cleaning
		NACE 4/SSPC-SP7-07Br	sh-off Blast Cleaning
1.	7 PI	ERMITS:	

Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental authorities.

PART - 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 ABOVEGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Type: Factory fabricated all welded steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. In addition to specified requirements, tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Construction:

- 1. ASTM A36 steel, conform to UL 142. Inner and outer tanks of double wall tanks shall both conform. Provide label of conformance.
- 2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- Double-wall, un-insulated, conforming to STI F001 "Flameshield" construction. Provide label of conformance.
- Design for surcharge load produced by tank-mounted platforms and platform loadings shown. Design tanks for saddle supports furnished by tank manufacturer.
- Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum permissible out-of-roundness of cylindrical shells is one percent of the diameter.
- 6. Provide lifting lugs for rigging tanks.
- 7. Make provisions for leak detectors to be installed at lowest part of interstitial space between walls of double-wall tanks.
- C. Platforms, Stairs, Ladders and Handrails: Provide welded steel assemblies as shown, conforming to OSHA requirements. Provide welded steel tank attachments designed to support platform framing, stairs, ladders and live and dead loadings. Clean and coat all surfaces as specified for tank and steel dike exterior. Galvanizing is an acceptable alternative.
- D. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior of tanks. Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3.
- E. Factory Coating: Provide tanks with exterior coat of rust resistant metal primer, specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Coat interior from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in compliance with API RP1631.
- F. Field Painting: Clean and coat all surfaces as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
 - 1. Conform to UL 142.
 - Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger, flanged, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME rating.
 - 3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.

- 4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gage unit; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
- 5. On double-wall tanks, provide valved drain of interstitial space.
- H. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed.
- I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates welded to tank bottom directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- L. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi) gage. Aluminum or cast iron construction with Teflon seating surface. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks.
- M. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.

2.2 SOIL SEPARATOR MAT:

A. Material: Porous, non-woven polypropylene geotextile, Weight: 135 g per sq. meter (4 ounces per square yard), resistant to all alkalies and weak acids.

2.3 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.
- B. Fill caps located above grade without fill boxes shall be lockable, tight-fill design, operated by special wrench that shall be furnished. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during fill and when cap is in place.
- C. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for access platforms shown for aboveground tanks.
- D. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.
- E. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.

- F. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Provide length of rod suitable for tank depth. Rods shall be graduated in gallons.
- G. Fill Point Identification:
 - Fill Boxes at Grade Level: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, anchored to concrete fill box pad with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 - 2. Fill Caps above Grade: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, clamped to fill pipe, with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 - 3. Legend: "DIESEL FUEL FILL" or "SOUNDING" as appropriate.

2.4 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, pump out, steam and condensate.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 - 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000
 psi) class.
 - 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
 - Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- C. Check Valves Fuel Pump Suction.
 - Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 - 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.
- D. Foot Valves Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-tometal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as

fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.

- E. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade. Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.
- F. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable. Removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressurefilled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.

2.5 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system. System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in Article, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM.
- B. Functions and Arrangement:
 - 1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
 - 2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
 - 3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
 - 4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
 - 5. Panel circuit test button.
 - 6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
 - 7. Eight hour memory backup system with battery.
 - 8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
 - 9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
 - RS232 Modbus communications with engineering control system to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.

- C. Sensors:
 - Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump with intrinsically safe design.
 - Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
 - 3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.
 - 4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
 - 5. Transmit status signal to control unit.
- D. Components:
 - 1. Sensor housings from tank and piping shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.

2.6 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. On board printer to provide complete report of all system functions upon command. System may be combined with leak detection system specified in Article, LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS.
- B. Fluid Level Monitor:
 - Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in gallons, smallest reading one gallon. Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
 - Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed nonvolatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.
- C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:
 - 1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
 - Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
 - 3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.

- Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity. High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.
- D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wallmounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.
- E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:
 - Visual and audible high level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
 - 2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180 degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
 - Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".
- F. Modbus communication to engineering control system to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions. Telephone modem communication capability.
- G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.01 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.001 inch) in leak detection mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).
- H. Sensors:
 - Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
 - 2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
 - 3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and pneumatic transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 280 cubic liters per minute (10 scfm). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
 - 4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.
- I. Code Conformance: NFPA-70.

2.7 FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

- A. Complete factory-assembled automatic particulate filtration and dewatering system to maintain the purity of No. 2 fuel oil in storage. The system shall circulate the oil from the storage tank, through the system, and back to the storage tank. Provide quantity and capacity of systems to serve tanks as shown, connected to the tank suction and return pipes. Smaller systems without large water storage tanks and without fuel additive injection shall be wall-mounted. Digital controls.
- B. Performance: Design for nearly 100% water removal. Provide 2 micron particulate filtration. Each system shall have capacity to turn over the full tank one time within 11 hours maximum. System shall be designed to allow continuous operation with brief interruptions to manually change filters and clean strainers.
- C. Components:
 - Strainer: 100 mesh perforated stainless steel basket. Clamped covers. 860 kPa (125 psi) design pressure.
 - 2. Water Separation Unit: Two stage, designed to reduce water content of fuel to less than 10 ppm. Centrifugal separator for removal of large droplets and renewable resin-impregnated cellulose water coalescing elements. Water removed shall flow to water holding sump in the unit. Water sensing probe to alert the operator when water level in bowl has reached capacity.
 - Filter: 2 micron filtration with 96% removal efficiency, valved manual drain. Replaceable elements.
 - 4. Filtration Pump: Positive displacement base-mounted pump with cast iron or bronze housing, for circulating the oil from the storage tank, through the water separation and filter units and back to the storage tank. Pump shall have carbon bushings, stainless steel shaft and Teflon mechanical seal, ODP motor.
 - 5. Controls:
 - a. Digital PLC electronic controls for all system control and alarm functions. Relay logic not acceptable.
 - b. Control panel with selector for modes of operation, indicators to show system status, and visual and audible alarms to signal the need for operator intervention. Operator interface shall be 2 x 20 LCD and keypad.

- c. Controls shall include:
 - 1) Control power "on-off".
 - 2) "Cycle Start".
 - 3) "Cycle Cancel".
 - 4) "Hand-off-Auto" for filtration pump.
 - 5) Pump cycle timer set function.
 - 6) Cycle duration selector.
- d. Indications shall include:
 - 1) "Control Power On".
 - 2) "Pump Run".
 - 3) "Pump Failure".
 - 4) "Excess Water in Fuel".
 - 5) "Filter Water Level High".
 - 6) "Rupture Basin Leak" alarm.
 - 7) "High Pressure Drop in Strainer" alarm.
 - 8) "High Pressure Drop in Filters" alarm.
 - 9) "High Pressure" alarm and automatic shut down.
- e. Filter and strainer differential pressure gages, differential pressure switches and control. Provide indication when filters should be changed.
- f. Over pressure switch and control to shut down pump if filter inlet pressure exceeds limits.
- g. All primary wiring exiting the enclosure shall be encased in conduit.
- h. Magnetic motor starters with overload protection.
- i. Circuit breakers.
- j. Control enclosure shall be NEMA 12, fully gasketed doors with 3 point lockable latching. Interior shall have white gloss finish; exterior shall be chemical-resistant gray enamel. All controls and indicating devices shall be mounted on front of enclosure and labeled with black Phenolic labels with white lettering.
- k. Modbus communication to engineering control system for alarms and system status.
- D. Enclosure Wall Mounted Units: 14 gauge steel, NEMA 12/13 standards, continuously welded, framed cabinet. Provide doors for complete access to all equipment. Doors shall have a turned edge, piano hinges, three-

point locking mechanisms. Corrosion-resistant prime and finish coatings on all interior and exterior surfaces.

E. Water Drainage System: Sealed bowl (bottle) with high level alarm system. Water collected in filters shall drain to a sealed bowl that can be easily removed and emptied.

2.8 CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS:

Concrete pads for aboveground tanks are specified under Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Ballast foundations shall be sized for buoyancy of entire tank when empty. Credit for overburden is allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, ABOVEGROUND TANKS:

A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.

- B. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.
- C. After tanks are installed, test steel tanks with air pressure of 20 kPa to 35 kPa (3 5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Test interstitial area between steel tank walls with air at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Tests shall be witnessed by the COR.
- D. Surface finish coating for tanks is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of generator room, unless shown otherwise.
- C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM:
 - A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
 - B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of generator room, unless shown otherwise.

C. Locate remote high level alarm on exterior wall or pole in view of tank fill point, 2400 mm (8 feet) above grade.

3.4 INSTALLATION, FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

- A. Locate systems within easy reach of persons standing on floor, with sufficient elevation to allow gravity flow of water from system to water storage tank sitting on the floor.
- B. Connect to tank suction and return piping systems with isolation valves. Provide compound pressure gages at suction and discharge piping connections.

3.5 TANK MANHOLE ENCLOSURES:

All pipe penetrations shall be leak tight permitting no groundwater into enclosure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

- Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
- Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - 1. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI): 495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers 730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

- ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
- 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI) ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI) ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 B88-03..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS): Brazing Handbook A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.) Fed. Spec. GG I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.): U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M,45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32
 (95TA).
 - 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping Welded Joints.
 - 3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
 - 4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.

- b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
- c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, twoposition, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open holding coil.
- d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive nonferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
- e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
- 5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
- Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
- 7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014

63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.

2.2 GAGES

- A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.
- B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
 - Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
 - 2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.5 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 - 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 - 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 - 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 - 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Seismic Bracing: Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINTS REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS, for bracing of piping in seismic areas.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.

- Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
- 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.
- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
 - Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
 - 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
 - 3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Outside air and exhaust air systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- F. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- H. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION
- M. Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- O. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 6. Flexible connections.
 - 7. Instrument test fittings.
 - 8. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
 - 9. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

> HVAC DUCT AND CASING 23 31 00 - 2

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-09.....of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 96-08..... Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 181-08...... Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for

HVAC DUCT AND CASING 23 31 00 - 3 sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

- Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
- 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- L. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.
 - 1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- M. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
 - Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

- Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
- 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- N. VA Type A and B Canopy Hoods, Reagent Grade Water Treatment Room and Battery Charging Room Exhausts: Constructed of 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel.
- O. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each automatic control damper.
 - 2. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in

HVAC DUCT AND CASING 23 31 00 - 5
insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.6 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.

HVAC DUCT AND CASING 23 31 00 - 6

- 2. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- E. Control Damper Installation:
 - Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 - Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- F. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00 HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:

HVAC FANS 23 34 00 - 1

 All steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Propeller fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 99-86......Standards Handbook
 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
 C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 D1735-08....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - D3359-08..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

HVAC FANS 23 34 00 - 2 VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 G152-06..... Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 96-08..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): 37-07..... Mir Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. direct-driven fans as indicated on drawings.
- C. Square steel panel, deep drawn venturi, arc welded to support arms and fan/motor support brackets, baked enamel finish. Provide wall collar for thru-wall installations.
- D. Motor, Motor Base and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Motor shall be totally enclosed type.
- F. Wire Safety Guards: Provide on exposed inlet and outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

HVAC FANS 23 34 00 - 3

- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies split-systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factorymade assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
 - 4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
 - a. Unitary air conditioners:
 - 1) Split systems
 - Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
 - Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
- C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to Resident Engineer three weeks prior to final inspection.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): A-A-50502-90..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air (3000-300,000 Btu)
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.): MIL-PRF-26915D-06.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces
- D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT 238100-2

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 210/240-08..... Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 270-08..... Unitary Equipment 310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04) 340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment 520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA): 210-07......Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI) 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): S12.51-02(R2007).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure -Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999) G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): 2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment 15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI) H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM): B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) ASCE 7-10......Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI) ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008). Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications: 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

- A. Applicable ARI Standards:
 - 1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h) and More: AHRI 340/ 360.
 - Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.
- B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.
- C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.
- D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

2.2 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall-mounted unit, with an air-cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping.
- B. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

- 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
- 3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
- 4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- 5. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
- 6. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- 7. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- C. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
 - Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
 - Compressor: Hermetically sealed inverter driven with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - 3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
 - 4. Refrigerant: R-410A unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
 - 6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
 - 7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 - 8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 deg C (0 deg F).
 - 9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
 - 10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install water-cooled units with thermometer and pressure gage at the water supply and return connection.
- C. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- E. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quickconnect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- G. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Install normal-weight, 20.7-MPa (3000-psi), compressive strength (28day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- E. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self contained and split systems.
- F. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- G. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tiedown straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 23 82 00 CONVECTION HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Unit heater

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- F. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- G. Section 01 09 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Unit heaters.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS 23 82 00 - 1 and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):

440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-11.....National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1995-05..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

- A. General: Horizontal discharge type for electric heating medium, as indicated.
- B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.
- C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.
- D. Discharge Air Control: Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.
- E. Electric Units: UL listed, factory wired to terminal strips for field connection of power and control wiring.
 - Heating elements: Nickel chromium alloy resistance wire embedded in a magnesium oxide insulating refractory and sealed in corrosion resisting metallic sheath with fins. Three phase heaters shall have balanced phases.

- 2. Thermal cutout: Manual reset type, which disconnects elements, and motor in the event normal operating temperatures are exceeded.
- 3. Magnetic contactor: Factory installed with low voltage relay for remote pilot duty thermostat operation.
- F. Controls: Provide field installed remote wall mounted programmable thermostat. A 24-volt transformer is to be provided with the unit heater to control the unit fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation with a minimum R value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 0100

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Common Work Results for Electrical section, and is a part of each Division 26 Section.
- C. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Common Work Results for Electrical.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1 - reference individual sections for further expansion of these requirements:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Meeting.
 - 2. Abbreviations and Definitions.
 - 3. Permits, Codes, and Inspections.
 - 4. Utilities.
 - 5. Visiting Premises.
 - 6. Submittals.
 - 7. Project Drawings and Specifications.
 - 8. Cooperation and Coordination with Other Trades.
 - 9. Space Priority.
 - 10. Product Listing.
 - 11. Nameplate Data.
 - 12. Record Documents.
 - 13. Maintenance Manuals.
 - 14. Warranty.
 - 15. Performance of Equipment.
 - 16. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
 - 17. Sequence of Work.
 - 18. Rough-ins.
 - 19. Electrical Installations.

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 26 01 00 - 1

- 20. Cutting and Patching.
- 21. Cleaning.
- 22. Testing.
- 23. Instructions to the Owner.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. General: Utilize the following abbreviations and definitions for discernment within the Drawings and Specifications.

1. Abbreviations:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
ASA	American Standards Association.
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials.
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers.
E.C.	Electrical Contractor.
EIA	Electronic Industries Association.
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
G.C.	General Contractor.
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning Contractor.
ICEA	International Cable Engineers Association.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society.
NEC	National Electrical Code.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association.
O.E.M.	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Admin.
P.C.	Plumbing Contractor.
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. PROVIDE means to furnish, place, erect, connect, test and turn over to Owner, complete and ready for the regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- B. INSTALL means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- C. FURNISH means to supply all materials, labor, equipment, testing

apparatus, controls, tests, accessories and all other items customarily required for the proper and complete application for the particular work referred to.

- D. WIRING means the inclusion of all raceways, fittings, conductors, connectors, tape, junction and outlet boxes, connections, splices, and all other items necessary and/or required in connection with such work.
- E. CONDUIT means the inclusion of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
- F. AS DIRECTED means as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or their representative.
- G. CONCEALED means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions or installed within hung ceilings.
- H. ACCEPTED means as accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or their representative.
- I. APPROVED means as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or their representative.
- J. EQUAL means equivalent as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or their representative.
- K. CONTRACTOR as stated herein shall mean Electrical Contractor.

1.5 PERMITS, CODES, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. General: Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations having jurisdiction for work included under this Contract, and shall submit approval certificates to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Codes: The electrical installation shall comply fully with all local, county, and state laws, ordinances and regulations applicable to electrical installations.
- C. The Electrical installation shall be in compliance with the requirements of the latest revisions of:
 - 1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
 - 2. Institution of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
 - 3. National Electric Code (NEC).
 - 4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 26 01 00 - 3

- 5. National Board of Fire Underwriter's (NBFU).
- 6. Authority having Jurisdiction.
- 7. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- 8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- 9. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
- 10. National Safety Code.
- 11. Legislative Act 235 (1965) Handicapped.
- 12. Legislative Act 287 (1974) Excavation.
- 13. International Building Code (IBC) 2009.
- 14. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- 15. All local codes and ordinances in effect and having jurisdiction.
- 16. All requirements of electric, telephone, and CATV utility companies.
- 17. All approved published instructions set forth by equipment manufacturers.
- D.Submit certificates issued by approved authorized agencies to indicate conformance of all work with the above requirements, as well as any additional certificates as may be required for the performance of this contract work.
- E. Should any change in Drawings or Specifications be required to comply with governmental regulations, the Contractor shall notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to execution of the work. The work shall be carried out according to the requirements of such code in accordance with the instruction of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.6 VISITING PREMISES
 - A. General: The Bidder shall visit the project site before submitting their bid, in order to familiarize themselves with existing conditions that may affect their work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to analyze existing conditions. Sufficient allowances shall be provided in the Contractor's bid to cover work, due to existing conditions, that will be required to complete this contract work.
 - B. By submission of a bid, the Contractor is attesting that responsible personnel did in fact visit the site during the bidding period and verified all existing pertinent conditions.

C. Contractor shall verify all measurements and dimensions at the site prior to submitting a bid.

1.7 PROJECT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings and Specifications of all trades and report all discrepancies to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing to obtain corrective action. No departures from the Contract Documents will be made without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Questions or disputes regarding the intent or meaning of Contract Documents shall be resolved by the interpretation of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The Contracting Officer Representative (COR)'s interpretation is final and binding.
- C. The Drawings and Specifications are not intended to define all details, finish materials, and special construction that may be required or necessary. The Contractor shall provide all installations complete and adequate as implied by the project documents.
- D. Drawings are diagrammatic only and do not show exact routes and locations of equipment and associated wiring. The Contractor shall verify the work of all other trades and shall arrange their work to avoid conflicts. In the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall obtain corrective action from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- E. All work shall be considered new, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. This Electrical Contractor must cooperate completely and coordinate work with the Contractors of other trades providing equipment under this division and other divisions of the specifications.
- B. Coordinate the location of each and every electrical panel, pullbox, transfer switch, etc. with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before rough-in. The above required floor plans shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner and Contracting Officer Representative (COR), and shall be signed by both the Owner and the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- C. Individual trade interference drawings may be used as shop drawings and/or as record drawings at the completion of the project.
- 1.9 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

- A. Certain materials will be provided by other trades. Examine the contract documents to ascertain these requirements.
- B. Carefully check space requirements with the existing conditions and the physical confines of the area to insure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted there to including finished suspended ceilings. Make modifications there to as required.
- C. Transmit to other trades all information required for work to be provided under their respective sections in ample time for installation.
- D. Where ever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to insure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment. Identify all items of work that require access so that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.
- E. Due to the type of the installation, a fixed sequence of operation is required to properly install the complete systems. Coordinate, project and schedule work with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in accordance with the construction sequence.
- F. The locations of panels and other equipment indicated on the Drawings are approximately correct, but they are understood to be subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed.
- G. Exercise particular caution with reference to the location of panels and have precise and definite locations approved by the Engineer before proceeding with the installation.
- H. The Drawings show only the general run of raceways and approximate location of outlets. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and receive his approval before such alterations are made. All such modifications shall be made without additional cost to the VAMC.
- I. Obtain from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in the field the location of such devices or equipment not definitely located on the Drawings.
- J. Circuit "tags" in the form of arrows are used where shown to indicate

the home runs of raceways to electrical distribution points. These tags show the circuits in each home run and the panel designation. Show the actual circuit numbers on the finished record tracing and on panel directory card. Where circuiting is not indicated, Electrical Contractor must provide required circuiting in accordance with the loading indicated on the drawings and/or as directed.

- K. The Drawings generally do not indicate the exact number wires in each conduit for the branch circuit wiring of fixtures, and outlets, or the actual circuiting. Provide the correct wire size and quantity as required by the indicated circuiting and/or circuit numbers indicated and control wiring diagrams, if any, specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations, and the applicable requirements of the NEC.
- L. Adjust location of conduits, panels, equipment, pull boxes, fixtures, etc. to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each raceway prior to installation.
- M. Contractor shall furnish services of an experienced Superintendent, who shall be in constant charge of all work, and who shall coordinate his work with the work of other trades. No work shall be installed before coordinating with other trades.

1.10 SPACE PRIORITY

- A. Ensure equitable use of available space for materials and equipment installed above ceilings. Allocate space in the order of priority as listed below. Items are listed in the order of priority, with items of equal importance listed under a single priority number.
 - 1. Gravity flow piping systems.
 - 2. Vent piping systems.
 - 3. Ceiling recessed lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Concealed air terminal units, fans.
 - 5. Air duct systems.
 - 6. Sprinkler systems piping.
 - 7. Forced flow piping systems.
 - 8. Electrical conduit, wiring, control wiring.
- B.Order of priority does not dictate installation sequence. Installation sequence shall be as mutually agreed by all affected

trades.

- C. Change in order of priority is permissible by mutual agreement of all affected trades.
- D. The work of a particular trade shall not infringe upon the allocated space of another trade without permission of the Contractor for the affected trade.
- E. The work of a particular trade shall not obstruct access for installation, operation and maintenance of the Work, materials and equipment of another trade.

1.11 NAMEPLATE DATA

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplate in an accessible location.

1.12 OMISSIONS FROM THE DRAWINGS

A. Should a Bidder find discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings or specifications or be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before submitting their proposal. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will in turn, send written instructions to all Bidders. Neither the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) nor the Design Professional will be responsible for oral instructions. If the Contractor fails to comply with this requirement, they shall accept the Engineer's interpretation as to the intended meaning of the drawings and specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Major items of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached in a convenient place. All equipment or apparatus of any one (1) system must be the product of one (1) manufacturer, or approved equivalent products of a number of manufacturer's that are suitable for use in a unified system.
- B. All materials and equipment for which Underwriter's Laboratories have established standards shall bear a UL label of approval.
- C.In all cases where a device, function or item of equipment is herein referred to in the singular, such reference shall apply to as many

such items as are required to complete the installation.

- D. All listed materials and equipment shown on drawings and/or specified herein, are indicative of complete and whole units and shall be furnished as such.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations as minimum criteria for the installation of equipment.
- F. All materials and equipment provided under this Contract shall be completely satisfactory and acceptable in operation, performance and capacity. No approval, either verbal or written, of any drawing, descriptive data or samples of such materials, equipment and/or appurtenances, shall relieve this Contractor of his responsibility to turn over all items in perfect working order at completion of the work.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for distinct identification; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage and handling.
- B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.
- C.Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.
- 3.2 SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. Construct work in a sequence in accordance with Division 1.

- 3.3 ROUGH-IN
 - A. Obtain written approval of locations of all electrical devices from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to rough-in. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) reserves the right to move any or all electrical devices prior to rough-in, at no additional cost.
 - B. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
 - C. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 33 for rough-

in requirements.

- D. Contractor shall obtain detailed and specific information regarding location of all equipment. Final locations may differ from those indicated on drawings. Work improperly placed because of Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed, without additional costs to the Contract.
- E. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No charges shall be made in location of equipment without prior written approval.
- F. Door swings may vary from plans. Make note of actual door swings at time of rough-in. Do not install switches or other items behind the swing of any door.
- G. Rough-ins for devices in concrete block walls shall be installed level and plumb. Devices adjacent to each other shall be installed at the same elevation. Saw cut openings to the size required, such that oversized coverplates are not required.

3.4 INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
 - Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 - 7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior

underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

- 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
- 10. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate installation of electrical equipment and materials.
- 11.Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above existing ceilings with suspension system, existing mechanical equipment and systems, and existing structural components.
- 12.Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- 13.Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 26 Section Common Work Results for Electrical.
- 14.Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.5 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Establish sizes and location of the various concrete bases required. Coordinate with General Contractor and provide all necessary anchor bolts together with templates for holding these bolts in position.
- B. Provide supports, hangers and auxiliary structural members required for support of the work.
- C. Furnish and set all sleeves for passage of raceways through

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 26 01 00 - 11 structural, masonry and concrete walls and floors and elsewhere as will be required for the proper protection of each raceway and passing through building surfaces.

D. Wall-mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility may be used for mounting arrays of equipment.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - b. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - f. Upon written instructions from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), uncover and restore Work to provide for Contracting Officer Representative (COR) observation of concealed Work.
 - 2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
 - Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
 - Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
 - 5. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 26 01 00 - 12

- 6. Arrange and pay for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.
- No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective or non-conforming installations.
- 8. Patch all finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. For Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.
 - a. Refer to Division 1 for definition of experienced "Installer."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Clean all light fixtures, lamps and lenses prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

3.8 DEBRIS

- A. Debris resulting from work under this Contract shall all be removed promptly from the premises by this Contractor.
- B. Remove all dead wire and associated raceway resulting from work under this contract.

3.9 TESTING

- A. Contractor, at his own expense, shall make any tests directed by an inspection authority or by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and shall provide all equipment, instruments and materials to make such tests.
- B. All overload devices, including equipment furnished under other contracts, shall be set and adjusted to suit load conditions.
- C. Unless otherwise approved, all connections shall be made and all components shall be in place, complete and operational, at time of final inspection and tests.
- D. Time of such tests, the manner in which they are made and the results of the tests, shall be subject to approval.
- E. Upon completion of work, all component parts, both singularly and as a whole, shall be set, calibrated, adjusted and left in satisfactory operating condition to suit load conditions, by means of instruments furnished by the Contractor.

- F. Complete testing of equipment and systems shall be provided throughout this project.
- G. Industry standards shall apply except as otherwise specified.
- H. Provide all labor, premium labor and materials required by shop and field testing as specified in the Contract Documents and as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) seven (7) days prior to the testing dates. Upon completion of a test, a statement of certification shall be forwarded to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for their approval.
- J. Conduct tests at a time agreeable to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide premium labor as necessary.
- K. Products which are found defective or do not pass such tests shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Tests shall be repeated.
- 3.10 FIRE STOPS
 - A. Openings for electrical equipment penetrating a fire rated floor, wall or ceiling, shall be resealed as required by Code. Install fire rated sealant equal to or greater than the fire rating of the penetrated surface.

3.11 WATERPROOFING

- A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls and the like. If such penetration is necessary, perform it prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required.
- B. If Contractor penetrates any walls or surfaces after they have been waterproofed, they shall restore the waterproof integrity of that surface at their own expense and as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- C. Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the drawings. Such work shall be performed in such a manner as to maintain any warranties in place.

3.12 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS AND NOTIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall notify, in writing, the Owner and the Engineer of construction progress. At a minimum, the Contractor shall notify

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028 at the 50% rough in of conduit, prior to enclosing or burying, and at "punch list" time lines.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 0200

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Contractors Guarantee.

- B. Materials, Workmanship, and Methods.
- C. Control of Installation.

1.2 CONTRACTORS GUARANTEE

A. The Electrical Contractor shall guarantee for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the job that all equipment, material, and labor furnished by them are free from defects. Any defects in material and workmanship shall be corrected by the Electrical Contractor without further expense to the Owner. All items specified to have a longer warrantee shall be guaranteed for that longer period. Controls shall have a two (2) year guarantee on parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS -NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.2 MATERIALS, WORKMANSHIP AND METHODS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new, of highest quality, and shall conform in all respects to these specifications. All work shall be performed in keeping with the highest standards of workmanship and quality. All mechanical equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions which shall be available at the job site. All mechanical equipment shall bear the label of an approved agency.
- B. The means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and job site safety shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.

3.3 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Contracting Officer Representative (COR), it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Common Work Results for Electrical Section, and is a part of each Division 26 section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:

- 1. Sleeves and Penetrations.
- 2. Fire Stopping
- 3. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.
- 4. Locations
- 5. Outages and Disruptions
- 6. Temporary
- 7. Scaffolding
- 8. Painting
- 9. Vibration Isolation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Access panels and doors
 - 2. Joint sealers
 - 3. Firestop materials
- C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications and wood supports, and anchorage for electrical materials and equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer for the installation and application joint sealers, access panels, and doors.
- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 1

D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- C. Fire-resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.

1. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.

- D. ASTM E-814 or UL 1479 for firestop system assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
- E. ANSI Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the identification of Piping Systems," with regard to type and size of lettering for cable labels.
- F. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver joint sealer materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle joint sealer materials in compliance with the manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration and damage.
- C. Deliver firestop materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand type, and UL label. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage. Comply with recommended procedure, precautions and remedies described in material data sheets.

1.6 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 2
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services with equipment provided under other sections of the specifications.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- H. Coordinate delivery of firestop materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage at job site
- I. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical service with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- J. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) at least 5 days prior to commencing demolition operations.
- K. Perform demolition in phases as indicated. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A-36.
- B. Cold-formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A-500
- C. Hot-rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A-501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A-53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Framing Materials: Standard grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln-dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 3 $\,$

B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 15/32 inches.

2.3 JOINT SEALERS

A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.

B. Colors: As selected by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) from manufacturer's standard colors.

- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealers: Provide the following types:
 - One part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and non-porous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with non-porous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Use only that manufacturer listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory for the UL system involved.
- B. All firestopping materials used on this project shall be the products of one manufacturer. Each trade shall use products of the same manufacturer.
- C. Standards: The firestop systems and products shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of U.L. 1479 (ASTM E814-81) and material shall be UL classified as Fill, Void or Cavity Materials for use in Through-Penetration Firestops. The firestop system shall comply with NEC Paragraph 300-21. All work shall comply with NFPA 101-Life Safety Code, latest edition.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
 - For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile: 1 inch-wide-COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 4

exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.

- 2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
- C. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factoryapplied prime paint.
- D. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
- E. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
- F. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All construction under this contract shall be completed in a neat and craftsman-like manner. Work that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), is not satisfactorily installed shall be removed and replaced to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Housekeeping: Throughout construction, all work areas and storage areas shall be kept clean. The Contractor shall keep all items clean of dirt, rust, dust and fingermarks.

3.2 SLEEVES AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Contractor shall provide sleeves where raceways pass through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings.
- B. Sleeves in bearing and/or masonry walls and/or partitions shall be of galvanized rigid steel conduit finished with smooth edges. For other than masonry or bearing walls/partitions, sleeves shall be EMT conduit.
- C. Sleeves in masonry ceilings and floors shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit finished with smooth edges. For other than masonry ceilings and floors, sleeves shall be EMT conduit. All sleeves shall be properly installed and cemented in place.
- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1" above finished floor, unless otherwise noted. Space between floor sleeves and piping or raceway shall be caulked with UL listed fire resistive and waterproof caulking compound as approved.

- E. Where piping or raceways pass through waterproofed floors or walls, design of sleeves shall be such that waterproofing can be flashed into and around the sleeves.
- F. Where items provided under this Contract pass through roofs this Contractor shall coordinate the installation with the Roofing Contractor and shall provide an approved penetration. The Electrical Contractor shall make provisions not to void the roof bond.
- G. Sleeves through exterior walls below grade shall be fitted with seals which have the ability to be ratcheted tight via bolts.
- H. Where sleeves pass through walls from the interior to the exterior, conduits shall be sealed on the inside with an UL approved sealant

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Where conduits, conduit sleeves, wireways and other electrical raceways or cables pass through fire partitions, fire walls, fire floors, or smoke walls, the Electrical Contractor shall provide a fire or smoke stopping that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke or gases.
- B. Installation of Fire-Stopping Materials: Install materials to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls and provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Install materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL Fire Resistance Directory and per manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. All cables that are installed in conduit sleeves or in wireways through fire or smoke floors or partitions shall be provided with an equally rated re-enterable U.L. listed fire and smoke rated silicone RTV foam in the opening.
- D. Examine fire/smoke-stopped areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- E. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.5 LOCATIONS

- A. Obtain written approval of locations of all electrical devices from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to rough-in. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) reserves the right to move any or all electrical devices prior to rough-in, at no additional cost.
- B. Contractor shall obtain detailed and specific information regarding location of all equipment. Final locations may differ from those indicated on Drawings. Work improperly placed because of Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed, without additional costs to the Contract.
- C. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No changes shall be made in location of equipment without prior written approval.
- D. Door swings may vary from plans. Take note of actual door swings at time of rough-in. Do not install switches or other items behind the swing of any door.

3.6 TEMPORARY

- A. Temporary Electricity:
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary electric services to the construction areas at locations acceptable to all trades.
 - The Contractor shall provide power outlets for construction operations, branch wiring, and distribution boxes. Each individual Contractor will provide flexible power cords as required.
 - 3. Power required for tools and operating equipment used for the installation of equipment, that exceeds the power available, shall be temporarily installed and removed by the Contractor requiring it.
 - Provide wiring and connections for temporary heating equipment required for construction purposes and to prevent building freeze up.
 - 5. Distribution wiring and equipment/devices used for temporary services shall not be installed as part of the permanent building distribution system.
 - 6. Permanent distribution wiring and equipment/devices shall not be used for temporary services.
- B. Temporary Lighting:
 - The Contractor shall provide temporary lights and all associated wiring as required by the project conditions.
- 3.7 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, set, erect and maintain all scaffolding, aerial equipment and ladders required in the installation of this Contract work.
- B. Install temporary platforms so as to be supported only by the existing steel truss framework. Do not allow any additional loading from construction operations to transfer to suspended lath and plaster ceilings.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Except in Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, all exposed items provided or installed under this Contract shall be painted in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Unless painting is provided by others, as elsewhere specified, all painting for items furnished or installed under this Contract shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- C. Factory-painted equipment cabinets and trim shall not be field-painted except for touching up scratches or damage where necessary to achieve like-new finish. Touching up shall be done after equipment is in its final location.
- D. Paint for metal surfaces shall be Rust-o-leum or as approved, one prime coat and two finish coats of color selected by Architect.
- E. Items to be painted shall be cleaned and degreased and shall be free of dirt, rust and corrosion prior to application of paint. All paint shall be applied in accordance with all the manufacturer's recommendations (i.e. temperature, dew point, ventilation).
- F. All patchwork performed under this Contract shall be painted. Color shall match the color of adjacent walls, ceilings and floors in which patchwork occurs. Area to be painted shall extend a minimum of 24" all around patchwork; however, final limit shall be set by the Architect. Blend new paint work with existing painted surfaces. Where existing finish is stained or varnished woodwork, all damaged or patched surfaces shall be restored to match the existing adjacent surface, as approved. Paint, stain, varnish and method of application shall be as set out in the specifications for General Construction, or as otherwise approved. Except where painting of patchwork is provided by others, as elsewhere specified, all painting of patchwork required under this Contract shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- 3.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A.Isolation mounting shall be provided for all moving equipment where the energy of the vibration is of sufficient magnitude to produce perceptible vibration or structure transmitted noise in occupied areas. Isolation equipment shall be selected, installed and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All equipment and material shall be installed so as to operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by Architect and Owner. Should such objectionable noise or vibration be produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by apparatus, piping or other parts of this work, any necessary changes as approved shall be made by the Contractor.
- C. All conduit terminations to noise or vibration producing equipment (i.e. motors, transformers) shall be made with a short section of liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

3.10 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Examination:
 - Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
 - Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before disturbing existing installation.
 - 4. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.
- B. Preparation:
 - Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceiling scheduled for removal.
 - 2. Coordinate outages with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - 3. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. Work shall not be performed on energized equipment or circuits.
- C. Demolition and Extension of Existing Electrical Work:
 - Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Division 1 and this section.
 - Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 9

- 3. All abandoned wiring shall be disconnected at both ends and removed.
- 4. Remove exposed, abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Conduit shall be removed from point-to-point, not just in the area where work is being done. Under no circumstances shall conduit be left abandoned in above ceilings.
- 5. When work occurs inside an electrical room, or mechanical room where electrical equipment is installed, all existing abandoned conduits, pullboxes, supports, etc. shall be removed from point-to-point, to permit the proper installation of any new equipment.
- Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed.
- 7. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- 8. Do not use existing panelboard enclosures or other boxes for pullboxes, spliceboxes, or other types of cable enclosures unless specifically instructed to do so on the drawings.
- 9. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work, as approved.
- 12. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- 14. Maintain, restore, and provide electrical service for all receptacles, outlets, lighting fixtures and electrically operated equipment not being demolished. Intercept existing circuit, connect new circuiting into existing circuiting and extend new circuiting back to panelboard or previous "up-stream" device, which is not being removed.
- D. Disposition of Equipment:
 - Unless specified, indicated or directed otherwise, all material and equipment not intended for reuse on this project that is to be dismantled or removed under this contract, shall become Contractor's

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 10

property and shall be transported from the premises by him.

- 2. Exceptions: Contractor shall remove and transport the following items without damage to an on-site location as directed, for inspection and possible salvage by Owner:
 - a. Panel boards and Load centers
 - b. Lighting Fixtures
 - c. Circuit Breakers and Safety Switches
 - d. Emergency Generator and Accessories

Once the owner has reviewed the items and determined what they will retain for parts, the contractor shall remove and dispose of the remaining equipment.

3. Any and/or all of the foregoing items that Owner may elect not to accept as salvageable materials, shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the premises by him.

3.11 OUTAGES AND DISRUPTIONS

- A. Continuity of operation of all essential HVAC, plumbing and electrical items, including water, gas, electrical service, lighting, outlets, power and controls for heating and cooling equipment, auxiliary systems, fire alarm, emergency lighting and power, program, sound, alarms and telephones shall be provided as required for occupancy of the premises during the construction period.
- B. The schedule and timing of any interruption of electrical service or disruption of occupied areas that may affect use of the premises by the Owner and the public shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Temporary or interim use feeders and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor, as approved and/or directed, to minimize the duration and extent of outages or interruptions. Refer to the Division 1 General Conditions for information relating to Method of Procedure Dopcumentation.
 - C. In areas where the construction work will interfere unduly with use of the premises, the Owner may direct that construction work be performed during time periods other than indicated above or on Saturdays, Sundays, or Holidays. Judgment as to whether such undue interference may exist shall rest solely with the Owner. Also, the Owner may require that temporary or interim use feeders and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor as approved and/or directed, to minimize the duration and extent of outages or interruptions.

- D. Preparatory work shall be performed as completely as possible in each instance prior to scheduled service outages.
- E.Contractor shall be responsible for any and all premium time/overtime required to perform outages and cutovers of services. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all premium time/overtime required to complete the work in the various areas within the allotted time, as well as any premium/overtime required to install work through unaffected or remote areas from the work as necessary to maintain continuity of services and occupancy of the existing buildings, as required. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

- B. Definitions:
 - Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
 - 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 - 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 - 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

- 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS $26\ 05\ 11\ -\ 3$

- Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
- 3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the

equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

- 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm2), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches),

prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

- Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
- 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
- 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
- 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Contracting Officer Representative (COR with one sample of each of the following:

- A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
- 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
- 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
- 4. Duct sealing compound.
- 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 13 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medium-voltage cables, indicated as cable or cables in this section, and medium-voltage cable splices and terminations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for medium-voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes and ducts for medium-voltage cables.
- E. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Medium-voltage cable terminations for use in pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Medium-voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC 74 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Installation instructions.

- 2. Samples:
 - a. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) with a sample of each type and size of cable per the requirements of Section 25 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- 3. Certifications:
 - a. Factory Test Reports: Submit certified factory production test reports for approval.
 - b. Field Test Reports: Submit field test reports for approval.
 - c. Compatibility: Submit a certificate from the cable manufacturer that the splices and terminations are approved for use with the cable.
 - d. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - Certification by the manufacturer that the cables, splices, and terminations conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - Certification by the Contractor that the cables, splices, and terminations have been properly installed and tested.
 - Certification by the Contractor that each splice and each termination were completely installed in a single continuous work period by a single qualified worker without any overnight interruption.
- 4. Qualified Worker Approval:
 - a. Qualified workers who install and test cables, splices, and terminations shall have not fewer than five years of experience splicing and terminating cables equivalent to those being spliced and terminated, including experience with the materials in the approved splices and terminations.
 - b. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each qualified worker who splices or terminates the cables.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 B3-01 (2007).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): 48-09..... Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV 386-95..... Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems above 600 V 400-01.....Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems 400.2-04.....Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF) 400.3-06.....Guide for Partial Discharge Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems in a Field Environment 404-00.....Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): WC 71-99.....Non-Shielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of Electric Energy WC 74-06.....5-46 KV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC) F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): 1072-06 Medium-Voltage Power Cables 1.7 SHIPMENT AND STORAGE A. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that it is protected from mechanical injury. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed with manufacturer's end caps and securely attached to the reel. B. Cable stored and/or cut on site shall have the ends turned down, and sealed with cable manufacturer's standard cable end seals, or field-

> MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES 26 05 13 - 3

installed heat-shrink cable end seals.

1.8 REEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each reel shall have an identification tag by the manufacturer securely attached to each flange containing the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and cable "trade name"
 - 2. Conductor size and voltage rating
 - 3. Identification of insulation and jacket material
 - 4. Customer order number
 - 5. Manufacturer's order number
 - 6. Cable footage
 - 7. UL label

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Medium voltage cable shall be Type MV in accordance with the NEC and NEMA WC 74, and UL 1072.
- B. Single conductor compact stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.
- C. Voltage Rating:
 - 1. 15,000 V cable shall be used on all distribution systems with voltages of 4,160 V L-L/2400 V L-G nominal.
 - As a Deduct Alternate 5,000 V cable shall be used on all distribution systems with voltages of 4,160 V L-L/2400 V L-G nominal.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Insulation level shall be 133%.
 - 2. Insulation thickness shall be 220 mils.
 - 3. Types of insulation:
 - a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized.
 - b. In wet locations, anti-tree EPR shall be used.
- E. Conductors and insulation shall be wrapped separately with semiconducting tape.
- F. Insulation shall be wrapped with non-magnetic, metallic shielding tape, helically-applied over semi-conducting insulation shield.
- G. Heavy duty, overall protective jacket of chlorosulphonated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride shall enclose every cable. The manufacturer's name, cable type and size, and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall protective jacket.

- H. Cable shall be temperature rated for continuous operation at a maximum conductor temperature of 105 degrees F, as per the NEC or NEMA WC 74 standard for the respective cable.
- I. Cable size and additional features shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. The materials shall be compatible with the cables.
- B. In locations where moisture might be present, the connectors shall be watertight. In manholes and handholes, the connectors shall be submersible.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory connectors and terminations have been installed, the Contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory connectors and terminations with approved material at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Separable Insulated Connectors and Terminations:
 - Materials shall be designed for the cables being connected and terminated, and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.
 - 2. Dead-break separable insulated connectors:
 - a. Shall comply with IEEE 386 and 592, for outdoor use.
 - b. Shall include all components required for complete connector, with detailed instructions.
 - c. Shall be modular in design, for use on extruded solid dielectric insulated cable.
 - d. Shall be provided with voltage test point capable of allowing test point fault indicators.
 - e. Shall be rated for 15,000 V dead-break, 600 A continuous current, and 140 kV BIL.
 - f. Shall be specifically approved by the cable manufacturer for use with the cable used.
 - 3. Load-break separable insulated connectors:
 - a. Shall comply with IEEE 386 and 592, for outdoor use.
 - b. Shall include all components required for complete connector, with detailed instructions.
 - c. Shall be modular in design, for use on extruded solid dielectric insulated cable.
 - d. Shall be provided with voltage test point capable of allowing test point fault indicators.
 - e. Shall be rated for 15,000 V load-break, 200 A continuous current, and 95 kV BIL.

- f. Shall be specifically approved by the cable manufacturer for use with the cable used.
- 4. Terminations:
 - a. Shall comply with IEEE 48, Class 1 requirements. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.
 - b. Shall be designed for use on extruded solid dielectric insulated cable.
 - c. Shall have a BIL rating of 110 kV.
 - d. Termination's stress control device shall have non-tracking properties.

2.3 ELECTRICAL TAPES

- A. Arc and fireproofing tape shall be a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. The tape shall be a minimum of 30 mils in thickness and shall be capable of 100 percent elongation. The tape shall be non-corrosive to metallic cable sheaths and shall be compatible with synthetic cable jackets. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. The tape shall not deteriorate when subject to water, salt water, gases, sewage, or ultraviolet light.
- B. Glass cloth electrical tape shall be a high temperature, high mechanical strength tape, with a thermosetting silicone adhesive. The tape shall be a minimum of 7 mils in thickness and 0.75 inches wide. The tape shall have a Class H temperature rating of 180 degrees C.
- C. Electrical insulating tape shall be a high-voltage, corona resistance rubber tape, supplied without a liner and based on ethylene propylene rubber. The tape shall be a minimum of 30 mils in thickness and shall be highly conformable, capable of being applied in either the stretched or unstretched condition without a resulting loss in either physical or electrical properties. The tape shall be designed for use in splicing and terminating wires and cables rated up to 90 degrees C, and capable of an emergency operating cable temperature of 130 degrees C. The tape shall not split, crack, slip, or flag when exposed to a variety of indoor and outdoor environments. The tape shall be compatible with all synthetic cable solid dielectric insulations.

2.4 CABLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable identification tags shall be non-ferrous and shall state circuit number, voltage rating, and phase designation.
- B. Cable pulling compound shall be approved by the cable manufacturer for use with the cable selected for this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cable shall be installed in conduit above grade and duct bank below grade.
- C. All cables of a feeder shall be pulled simultaneously.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 5kV and 15kV) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Splice the cables only in manholes and pullboxes.
- F. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Cable maximum pull length, maximum pulling tension, and minimum bend radius shall conform with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- H. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables to prevent pulling damage. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable jacket and do not harden or become adhesive.
- I. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling, to prevent the entry of moisture or lubricant.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING SPLICING OPERATIONS

A. Blowers shall be provided to force fresh air into manholes where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed. Waterproof protective coverings shall be available on the work site to provide protection against moisture while a splice is being made. Pumps shall be used to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Under no conditions shall a splice or termination be made that exposes the interior of a cable to moisture. A manhole ring at least 150 mm (6 inches) above ground shall be used around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Unused ducts shall be plugged and water seepage through ducts in use shall be stopped before splicing.

3.3 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS AND MANHOLES

A. Cables shall be pulled into ducts with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winches, cable-feeding flexible tube guides, cable grips, pulling eyes, and lubricants. A sufficient number

of qualified workers and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.

- B. Cable reels shall be set up at the side of the manhole opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing cables to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guides shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent cables from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Pay-out shall be carefully controlled. Cables to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip and pulling eye.
- D. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- E. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- F. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable lubricant as they enter the tube guide or duct. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.
- G. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately at any indication of binding or obstruction, and shall not be resumed until the potential for damage to the cable is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.
- H. Splices in manholes shall be firmly supported on cable racks. Cable ends shall overlap at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing.
- I. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture.

3.4 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Install the materials as recommended by the manufacturer, including precautions pertaining to air temperature and humidity during installation.
- B. Installation shall be accomplished by qualified workers trained to perform medium-voltage equipment installations. Use tools as

recommended or provided by the manufacturer. All manufacturer's instructions shall be followed.

- C. Splices in manholes shall be located midway between cable racks on walls of manholes, and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.
- D. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices and terminations have been installed, the Contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory splices and terminations with approved material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 FIREPROOFING

- A. Cover all cable segments exposed in manholes and pullboxes with fireproofing tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, wrapped in a half-lap manner, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Extend the tape not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
- C. At each end of a taped cable section, secure the fireproof tape in place with glass cloth tape.

3.6 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS

A. In each manhole and pullbox, install permanent identification tags on each circuit's cables to clearly designate the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 40 mm (1.5 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing tape is installed.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and electrical inspections.
- B. Test equipment, labor, and technical personnel shall be provided as necessary to perform the acceptance tests. Arrangements shall be made to have tests witnessed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- C. Visual Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage.
 - 2. Inspect shield grounding, cable supports, splices, and terminations.
 - 3. Verify that visible cable bends meet manufacturer's minimum bending radius requirement.
 - 4. Verify installation of fireproofing tape and identification tags.

- D. Electrical Tests:
 - 1. Acceptance tests shall be performed on new and service-aged cables as specified herein.
 - 2. Test new cable after installation, splices, and terminations have been made, but before connection to equipment and existing cable.
- E. Service-Aged Cable Tests:
 - Maintenance tests shall be performed on service-aged cable interconnected to new cable.
 - After new cable test and connection to an existing cable, test the interconnected cable. Disconnect cable from all equipment that could be damaged by the test.
- F. Insulation-Resistance Test: Test all new and service-aged cables with respect to ground and adjacent conductors.
 - Test data shall include megohm readings and leakage current readings. Cables shall not be energized until insulation-resistance test results have been approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Test voltages and minimum acceptable resistance values shall be:

Voltage Class	Test Voltage	Min. Insulation Resistance
5kV	2,500 VDC	1,000 megohms
15kV	2,500 VDC	5,000 megohms
25kV	5,000 VDC	20,000 megohms
35kV	15,000 VDC	100,000 megohms

- 2. Submit a field test report to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) that describes the identification and location of cables tested, the test equipment used, and the date tests were performed; identifies the persons who performed the tests; and identifies the insulation resistance and leakage current results for each cable section tested. The report shall provide conclusions and recommendations for corrective action.
- G. Online Partial Discharge Test: Comply with IEEE 400 and 400.3. Test all new and service-aged cables. Perform tests after cables have passed the insulation-resistance test, and after successful energization.
 - Testing shall use a time or frequency domain detection process, incorporating radio frequency current transformer sensors with a partial discharge detection range of 10 kHz to 300 MHz.

- 2. Submit a field test report to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) that describes the identification and location of cables tested, the test equipment used, and the date tests were performed; identifies the persons who performed the tests; and numerically and graphically identifies the magnitude of partial discharge detected for each cable section tested. The report shall provide conclusions and recommendations for corrective action.
- H. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cables under test. No cable shall be put into service until all tests are successfully passed, and field test reports have been approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.

2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM): D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical

Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the

Distribution of Electrical Energy

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

- 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
- 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
- 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
- 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES $26\ 05\ 19\ -\ 2$

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V	
Black	А	Brown	
Red	В	Orange	
Blue	С	Yellow	
White	Neutral	Gray *	
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.			

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 - Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES $26\ 05\ 19\ -\ 4$

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zincplated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with nonmetallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES $26\ 05\ 19\ -\ 5$
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage conductors.
 - 2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
 - Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phaseto-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation

LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES $26\ 05\ 19\ -\ 7$

resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

- b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
- c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- F. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- G. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- H. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- I. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- - Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
 - of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 - 3

zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.

- 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
 - Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary.
 Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 - Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 - 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through

which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).

- 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
 - Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 - Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. On buildings with an existing lightning protection system bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system at the new busbar location adjacent to the main distribution switchboard.

3.8 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to the grounding system specified. For buildings with new exterior switchgear, provide a new busbar in the main electrical room, bonded to the outdoor switchgear busbar with a #4/0 insulated copper conductor. All new interior equipment shall be bonded to the busbar in the main electrical room.

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints.

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- C. Certifications:
 - Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit C80.3-05....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing C80.6-05....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit 5-04....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings 6-07....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel 50-95....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 360-093....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit 467-07....Grounding and Bonding Equipment 514A-04....Metallic Outlet Boxes VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings and Covers 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall conform to UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.
 - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
 - Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous draintype sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- 2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4% copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and raintight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
 - Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to drilling through structural elements.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. All wall penetrations above or below grade shall be sleaved and have a link-seal style waterproof seal installed. Each conduit penetration shall have its own sleave and seal system.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway and pullbox systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 - In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 - Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 - Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 - 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 - 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 - Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
 - 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
- D. Conduit Bends:
 - 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 - 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 - 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

- E. Layout and Homeruns:
 - Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
 - 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 - 3. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
 - 4. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with

soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.
 - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show

the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for approval prior to construction.

- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

318-11/318M-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

77-10.....Underground Enclosure Integrity

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C478-12..... Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C858-10e1......Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC 2-03..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 - TC 3-04.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
 - TC 6 & 8-03.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
 - TC 9-04......Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic

Utilities Duct For Underground Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION 26 05 41 - 2

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment 651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings 651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit 651B-07......Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PULLBOXES

- A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 loading based on the type of installation, refer to table on drawings. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.
- 2.2 DUCTS
 - A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
 - C. Ducts (direct-burial):
 - 1. Plastic duct:
 - a. Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE conduit

- b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.
- 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, halflap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 WARNING TAPE

A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.5 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
 - 1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
 - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inches) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM) for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION 26 05 41 - 4

- After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
- 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
- 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
- After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.
- F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inch) in 30 M (100 feet).
 - 4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
 - 5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
 - 6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.

- 7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
- 8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
- 9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
- 10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
- 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
- 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
- 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- 14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- 15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- 16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
- 17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:

- Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, lowvoltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
- 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
- Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm
 (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
- 5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
- Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
- 7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
- Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
- 9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
- Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- C. Direct-Burial Ducts:
 - Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
 - 2. Tops of ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 - 3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.
- D. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- E. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:
 - Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
 - 2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The

diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.

- 3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) at no cost to the Government.
- 4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 05 71

ELECTRICAL PROTECTION SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements of the Electrical Protection System Studies - to include Short Circuit Calculations, Selective Coordination Device Settings, and Arc Flash Hazard Analysis - for the Salem VAMC Buildings indicated in the scope of work.
- B. The studies shall be prepared for the electrical distribution system using electrical devices intended to be installed under this project to implement the system protection in the drawings.
- C. The studies shall present an organized time-current characteristic analysis of each protective device in each building. The existing study from the Medium Voltage Replacement Project shall be provided by the Salem VAMC for use in determining settings of equipment outside of the scope of this project. This information shall be verified as required.
- D. The results of the studies shall be used to determine AIC ratings of equipment and breaker types for coordination, as well as calculated incident energy values for arc flash hazard labels identifying the incident energy present at each major electrical device in the 4160V distribution system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for the commissioning of the 4160V system.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Engineer Qualifications: The studies shall be performed by an electrical engineer meeting one of the following requirements:
 - 1. A professional electrical engineer licensed to provide services in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

- 2. An electrical engineer on the equipment manufacturer's staff with knowledge of the provided equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall submit engineer qualifications for Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approval prior to the initiation of the studies.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study. The studies, if prepared by someone other than the equipment manufacturer, shall be certified and sealed by the preparing engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current characteristic graphs.
 - 2. Complete short circuit, selective coordination, arc flash hazard, and other system protection studies as described in paragraph 1.6.
 - 3. Protective device equipment shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the studies have been submitted. The protection, monitoring, and automation submittal (Appendix A this section) will not be reviewed prior to submission of the studies.
- B. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
 - Certification by the contractor that the protective devices have been adjusted and set in accordance with the approved studies and arc flash hazard labels have been attached to the equipment installed for this project.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028 242-01......Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis 1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard

Calculations

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The complete studies shall include a system one line diagram, short circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots, protective device settings, and arc flash hazard incident energy analysis for all overcurrent protective devices installed as part of this project and those protective devices that are existing in each building and not being removed, replaced, or modified.
- B. One Line Diagram:
 - Show on the one line diagram, all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices installed under this project. Clearly show on the one line diagram, the schematic wiring of the electrical distribution system.
 - 2. On the one line diagram, also show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, short-circuit, and arc flash values at each bus.
 - b. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 - c. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Nominal voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the construction drawings.
 - f. Conduit material, feeder insulation type, conductor material, size, length, and X/R ratio.
- C. Short Circuit Study:
 - 1. Systematically calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short circuit and ground fault currents at each bus.

Incorporate the motor contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.

- The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
- 3. Present the data conclusions of the short-circuit study in a table format. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:

- Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of protective devices to ensure selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including the utility company upstream device. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device in such a manner that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
- 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
 - g. Maximum short-circuit cutoff point.
- 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the protective devices. Include the following in the table for all of the overcurrent devices in the medium voltage distribution system whether the devices are shown in the coordination curves or not:
 - a. Device identification.
- b. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
- c. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
- d. Fuse rating and type.
- e. Ground fault pickup and time delay.
- f. Resulting arc flash energy levels at protected equipment (to be included on a warning label and used in determining required personnel protective equipment (PPE) and extent of the exclusion zone).
- C. Arc Flash Hazard Analysis:
 - Prepare a calculation of the available arch flash energy present at all major medium voltage electrical distribution equipment installed or supplied by the equipment in this project.
 - The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - 3. Present the data determined by the arc flash study in a table format that includes the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device limiting the arc flash energy.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated arc flash energy level.
 - f. Working distance from arc flash hazard.
 - 4. Provide permanent labeling for attachment to the equipment documenting the arc flash incident energy levels present. Detailed information required on the arc flash hazard warning labels is documented in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.7 ANALYSIS

A. Analyze the short circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment that is determined to be underrated as specified. Propose approaches to effectively protect the underrated equipment. Provide minor modifications to conform with the study (examples of minor modifications are trip sizes within the same frame, the time-current curve characteristics of induction relays, CT ranges, etc.).

- B. After developing the coordination curves, highlight areas lacking coordination. Present a technical evaluation with a discussion of the logical compromises for best coordination.
- C. After developing the arc flash incident energy levels, highlight the various levels of hazard and present a technical evaluation with discussion of the recommended levels of personnel protective equipment required and workable arrangements that could be used to mitigate the hazards present.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Necessary final field adjustments, settings, and minor modifications shall be made to conform with the study without additional cost to the Government.
- B. All final circuit breaker and relay settings and fuse sizes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- D. Certifications:
 - Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS): GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA): IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and
 - Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
 - ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
 - ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
 - ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches 773....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

LIGHTING CONTROLS 26 09 23 - 2 VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

773A Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for

Lighting Control

98..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 - Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 - 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 - Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 - 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of

average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].

3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 12 19 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for electrical equipment.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, pullboxes, and ducts for underground raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per IEEE Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
 - Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
 - 2. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to

shipment of the transformers to ensure that the transformers have been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
 - c. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
 - Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - 2) Show all terminal identification.
 - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.

- Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- B. Certifications:
 - Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following certifications.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.47-00.....High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches C57.12.00-00.....Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and

Regulating Transformers

- C57.12.25-90.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution-Transformers with Separable Insulated High Voltage Connectors; High Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage 240/120 Volts; 167 kVA and Smaller Requirements
- C57.12.26-92.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors (34500 Grd Y/19920 V and Below, 2500 kVA and Smaller)
- C57.12.28-05.....Pad-Mounted Equipment Enclosure Integrity C57.12.29-05....Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
- C57.12.34-10.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 5 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15kV Nominal System Voltage and Below C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): D3487-08..... Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code C57.12.10-11.....Liquid-Immersed Power Transformers C57.12.90-10.....Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers C62.11-06..... Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits 48-09..... Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV 386-06..... Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600 V 592-07..... Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High-Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Connectors E. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-12..... International Building Code F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): LA 1-09.....Surge Arresters TP 1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers TR 1-00..... Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC) H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Transformers shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. Each transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.
- B. Transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and with liquid-immersed windings.
- C. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the project site.
- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the transformer that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Enclosures shall be weatherproof and in accordance with ANSI C57.12.28.
 - The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.
 - 3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing and with reinforcing gussets using jig welds to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
 - 5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
 - 6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.
- B. Doors:
 - 1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door

with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.

- 2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.
- 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inches) size padlock for each assembly, as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Padlocks shall be keyed to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR)'s established key set. Firmly attach the padlock to the door assembly by a chain.

2.3 BIL RATING

A. 5 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 60 kV BIL rating.

2.4 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate the medium-voltage cables in the primary compartment with 200 A loadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors, suitable for submersible applications. Elbow connectors shall have a semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. The separable connector system shall include the loadbreak elbow, the bushing insert, and the bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands
- B. Ground metallic cable shield with a cable shield grounding adapter, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly, bleeder wire, and ground braid.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount the transformer secondary main molded case circuit breaker, low-voltage bushings, and hot stick in the low-voltage compartment.
- B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings, and shall be standard arrangement.
- C. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the secondary neutral and ground pad.

2.6 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformer ratings shall be as shown on drawings. kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- B. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR 1 standards of 65° C (149° F) by resistance.
- C. Transformer insulating material shall be less flammable, dielectric, and UL listed as complying with NFPA 70 requirements for fire point of not less than 300° C (600° F) when tested according to ASTM D 92. Liquid shall be biodegradable and nontoxic
- D. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 4-1/2% for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR 1 standards.
- F. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
 - 1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
 - Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
 - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.
- G. Primary windings shall have four 2-1/2% full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
- H. Core and Coil Assemblies:
 - Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, silicon steel to minimize losses.
 - Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
 - 3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
 - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.
 - 5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - 6. Provide end fillers or tiedowns for coil windings.
- I. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that required by ANSI.
- J. Accessories:

- 1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
 - a. No-load tap changer. Provide warning sign.
 - b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
 - c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.
 - e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.
 - f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
 - g. A diagrammatic nameplate.
 - h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
 - i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.
- 2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.
- K. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP 1:

KVA	(%)
75	98.7
112.5	98.8
150	98.9
225	99.0
300	99.0
500	99.1
750	99.2
1000	99.2
1500	99.3
2000	99.4
2500	99.4

2.7 DRYTYPE TRANSFORMERS:

A. This section defines dry-type, enclosed and ventilated energy efficient, medium voltage transformers as indicated.

- B. Transformers shall be designed, constructed and rated, in accordance with US Department of Energy, Energy Conservation Program for Commercial Equipment; Distribution Transfroemrs Energy Conservation Standards (DOE 10 CFR Part 431).
- C. Three Phase medium voltage distribution transformers rated at 15kVA and larger, shall be ventilated type. All three phase transformers shall be constructed with three coils and a single core. The primary side of each transformer shall if applicable be provided with taps that meet or exceed NEMA standards. Convection air cooled.
- D. Primary Voltage: Three Phase 4160V
- E. Secondary Voltage: Three Phase 208Y120V
- F. Primary BIL Rating: 20
- G. Secondary BIL Rating: 10
- H. kVA Rating: As noted on the drawings
- I. System Frequency: 60Hz
- J. Standard Impedance: Typically 4%-6.5%
- K. Nameplate Rating: Linear Load, 60Hz
- L. Insulation Class: 220 degrees C
- M. Temperature Rise: 150 degrees C
- N. Efficiencies: Meets or exceeds DOE 10 CFR Part 431
- 0. Taps: 2x2.5% FCAN and 2x2.5% FCBN
- P. Core Construction: High grade non aging, fully processed silicon steel laminations or better
- Q. Coil Conductors: Copper windings, with terminations brazed, welded or bolted
- R. Sound: as per ANSI C57.12.01
- S. Enclosure: ventilated, NEMA 3R
- T. Enclosure Finish: ANSI 61 Grey suitable for UL 50 outdoor applications
- U. Transformers shall terminate in mounting pads. Lugs will be included on all aluminum and copper units up to and including 270 amp ratings. Contractors shall provide all necessary lugs not already provide don the transformer.
- V. Anti-vibration pads/isoltators shall be used between the transformer core and coil and the enclosure.
- W. Ground Pads: standard
- X. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure with a flexible copper grounding strap or equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers outdoors, as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Mount transformers on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 12-1/2 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Grounding:
 - Ground each transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
 - 2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
 - 3. Install and connect the cable shield grounding adapter per the manufacturer's instructions. Connect the bleeder wire of the cable shield grounding adapter to the loadbreak or deadbreak elbow grounding point with minimum No. 14 AWG wire, and connect the ground braid to the grounding system with minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper wire. Use soldered or mechanical grounding connectors listed for this purpose.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
 - c. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
 - d. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, and perform thermographic survey after energization under load.
 - e. Vacuum-clean transformer interior. Clean transformer enclosure exterior.
 - f. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
 - g. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 - h. Verify the presence and connection of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
 - i. Verify that the tap-changer is set at rated system voltage.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) two weeks prior to final inspection:
 - 1. Six insulated protective caps.
 - 2. One spare set of medium-voltage fuses for each size and type of fuse used in the project.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

---END---

SECTION 26 23 00 LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage switchgear, indicated as switchgear in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: For surge protective devices integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Switchgear shall be thoroughly tested at the factory, with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their compartments. Tests shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1 and NEMA C37.51. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
 - 1. Design tests.
 - 2. Production tests.
 - 3. Conformance tests.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:

- 1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
- Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- 3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems for multiple circuit breakers by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
- 4. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
- 5. Exercise all active components.
- 6. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
- Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- 8. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
- 9. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
- Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports prior to shipment of the switchgear to ensure that the switchgear has been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Switchgear shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- c. Prior to fabrication of switchgear, submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
 - 3) Interrupting ratings.
 - 4) Safety features.
 - 5) Accessories and nameplate data.
 - 6) Switchgear one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
 - 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - 8) Technical data for each component.
 - 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchgear.
 - 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchgear.
 - 11) Floor plan of the switchgear.
 - 12) Foundation plan for the switchgear.
 - Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
 - 14) Approximate design weights.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchgear.
 - Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that switchgear conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that switchgear has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C37.13-08.....Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

C37.20.1-07.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear C57.13-08.....Instrument Transformers

- C62.41.1-03.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C62.45-92.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C37.51-10.....Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies - Conformance Test Procedures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC).

- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 891-05Switchboards
 - 977-07..... Safety Fused Power-Circuit Devices
 - 1053-99.....Ground Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment

1558-99.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit

Breaker Switchgear

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
 - Switchgear shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, metal clad, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, indoor type switchgear assembly, and tamperproof, weatherproof, outdoor type switchgear assembly with metal housing and a walk-in protected aisle. Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.
 - 2. Switchgear shall be Type 2 front, side, and rear accessible.
 - 3. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than 100kA.
 - 4. Switchgear shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Switchgear shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
 - All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05
 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.

2.2 HOUSING

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
 - 2. Circuit breaker compartments:
 - a. An individual compartment shall be supplied for each circuit breaker and each future circuit breaker as shown on the drawings.

Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.

- Separate each compartment so that the circuit breaker, buses, and cable terminations are in separate compartments with steel partitions or barriers of approved and properly installed insulation.
- Each compartment furnished with a circuit breaker (active or spare) shall be fully equipped as noted on drawings and specified below.
- 3) Each compartment noted as space for future circuit breaker, as shown on drawings, shall be fully equipped for positioning and connecting the breaker. Provide all equipment required to implement the future breaker installation.
- 3. Auxiliary compartments:
 - a. Compartments shall be provided for auxiliaries, metering, and transition or termination sections as required by the manufacturer, and as shown on drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.
- 4. Compartment doors:
 - a. The doors shall permit convenient removal and interchanging of circuit breakers between compartments. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees.
 - b. Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be provided to attach the doors. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure and to the compartment doors.
- B. Walk-in Protected Enclosure:
 - Where indicated on the drawings, provide an outdoor, weatherproof, protected walk-in aisle enclosure, fabricated and coordinated with the switchgear to form an integral enclosure.
 - Adequate space shall be provided for convenient installation, operation and maintenance of the circuit breakers, batteries, battery charger, circuit breaker test equipment, and the auxiliaries. The aisle area shall be not less than shown on the drawings.

- 3. The entire space within the enclosure shall be provided with a steel floor adequately reinforced to allow the circuit breakers to be interchanged and serviced without causing the floor to deflect. The entire floor shall be at the same level.
- The roof of the enclosure shall slope to allow for adequate run-off of moisture.
- 5. The entire area between the floor and foundation, including feeder conduits, shall be enclosed by structural steel or steel sheets.
- 6. The enclosure shall include proper air conditioning, heating, and/or ventilation equipment as shown on the drawings or as recommended by the manufacturer. All ventilation openings shall be provided with suitable filters and rodent screens. The air conditioning and ventilation equipment shall limit the temperature rise to 6 °C (10 °F) above ambient, but no higher than 40 °C (104 °F).
- 7. Enclosure doors:
 - a. Locate a door at each end of the protected aisle.
 - b. The doors shall be safety type, steel with concealed or semiconcealed hinges for attachment. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure.
 - c. Provide the doors with panic hardware on the inside and grab handle on the exterior. A latch bolt controlled by a key cylinder shall lock the door from the outside. Key the cylinder as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and as coordinated with the electric utility company if applicable.
- 8. Equipment rear doors:
 - a. Provide suitable weatherproof type doors on the rear of the switchgear enclosure for each compartment. Attach the doors by concealed or semi-concealed hinges. Weld the hinges to the enclosure and to the compartment doors. Provide each door with a three-point latching and locking assembly and provisions for padlocking.
 - b. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.
- 10. Compartment heaters:
 - a. Install a thermostatically controlled electric strip heater within each circuit breaker compartment and cable termination compartment to limit excessive humidity during adverse weather

conditions. Thermostat shall be set and marked with manufacturer's recommended setting.

- b. Heater and associated control wiring shall be pre-wired at the factory. Properly fuse the wiring and protect to prevent terminal overheating.
- 11. Lighting:
 - a. Provide 1200 mm (4 foot), two-lamp, ceiling mounted, fluorescent fixtures, 2400 mm (8 feet) on centers over the front aisle, with fixtures parallel to the switchgear. Lamps shall be low-mercury T8-32 watts each, with matching energy-saving electronic ballasts, and fluorescent emergency ballasts. Fluorescent emergency ballasts shall comply with Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit of the fluorescent emergency ballast, and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - b. Fixtures shall be securely mounted (chains or wires are not allowed) and include wire guards to protect lamps in each fixture.
 - c. Install a 3-way switch at each enclosure entrance to control the lighting.
- 12. Receptacles: Provide one 2P, 3W, 20-amp heavy-duty duplex ground fault current interrupter (GFI) receptacle for each three compartments or fraction thereof. Space receptacles equidistant along the interior wall of the aisle space. Install a separate 20amp circuit for every three (3) receptacles.
- 13. All branch circuit wiring shall be installed in conduit and shall be not less than No. 12 AWG.
- C. Finish:
 - 1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
 - 2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchgear.
 - 3. Outdoor switchgear:
 - a. Interior finish shall be light gray.
 - b. Exterior finishes shall be as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

c. The underside of the switchgear and enclosure shall be treated with corrosion resistant compounds, epoxy resin or rubberized sealing compound.

2.3 BUSES

- A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:
 - Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchgear. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.
 - 2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
 - 3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
 - 4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchgear assembly.
 - 5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchgear is used to establish the system common ground point.
 - 6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General: Circuit breakers shall be dead front, drawout, stored energy type with solid state trip devices. Arcing contacts shall be renewable.
- B. Rating: Circuit breakers shall be 3 pole, 600 volts AC and below, 60 cycle with frame size, trip rating and functions, and system voltage as shown on drawings. Breakers shall have 30 cycle short time current ratings.
- C. Drawout Mounting: Provide a racking mechanism to position and hold the breaker in the connected, test, or disconnected position. Provide an interlock to prevent movement of the breaker into or out of the connected position unless the breaker is tripped open.
- D. Trip Devices: Breakers shall be electrically and mechanically trip free and shall have trip devices in each pole. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, each breaker shall have overcurrent and short-circuit, and integral ground fault trip devices. Trip devices shall be of the solid

state type with adjustable pick-up settings, with both long time and short time elements, and integral trip unit testing provisions. Devices shall have time-delay band adjustment. Long-time delay element shall have inverse time characteristics. Main circuit breakers shall not have instantaneous trip function.

- E. Position Indicator: Provide a mechanical indicator visible from the front of the unit to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed.
- F. Trip Button: Equip each breaker with a mechanical trip button accessible from the front of the door.
- G. Padlocking: Provisions shall be included for padlocking the breaker in the open position.
- H. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated herein or on the drawings, breakers 1600 ampere frame size and less shall be manually operated. Breakers larger than 1600 ampere frame size shall be electrically operated.
- 2.6 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE
- A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

2.7 METERING

- A. As necessary, provide compartment with a front hinged door to provide safe isolated access to meters and all associated terminal and fuse blocks for maintenance, calibration, or testing.
- B. Provide current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.
- C. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

2.8 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.
- B. Panelboards: Requirements for panelboards shown to be installed in the switchgear shall be as shown on the drawings and in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- C. Circuit breaker removal equipment: Furnish a permanent circuit breaker removal device mounted on top of enclosure for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.9 CONTROL WIRING

A. Switchgear control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 V rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and

protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.10 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchgear in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchgear with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Exterior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids

around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Interior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Vacuum-clean switchgear enclosure interior. Clean switchgear enclosure exterior.
 - h. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - i. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - j. Exercise all active components.

- k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- 1. Verify that vents are clear.
- 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN

A. Mount on each entrance door of the outdoor switchgear enclosure and /or switchgear room, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.6 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchgear and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.7 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

- A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- B. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the switchgear room and/or outdoor switchgear enclosure. Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchgear.

3.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two, 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchgear, on the dates requested by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---
SECTION 26 24 13 DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage circuit-breaker distribution switchboards, indicated as switchboard(s) in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices for switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
 - Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

- 3. Exercise all active components.
- Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- 5. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
- 6. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
- 7. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Switchboard shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - c. Prior to fabrication of switchboards, submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
 - 3) Interrupting ratings.
 - 4) Safety features.
 - 5) Accessories and nameplate data.
 - 6) Switchboard one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
 - 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - 8) Technical data for each component.

- 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchboard.
- 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchboard.
- 11) Floor plan of the switchboard.
- 12) Foundation plan for the switchboard.
- Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
- 14) Approximate design weights.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchboard.
 - Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the switchboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the switchboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C37.13-08.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS 26 24 13 - 3 VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 C57.13-08.....Instrument Transformers C62.41.1-03.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits C62.45-92.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits C. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-12..... International Building Code D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): PB-2-06.....Deadfront Distribution Switchboards PB-2.1-07..... Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC) F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 67-09....Panelboards 489-09..... Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

891-05.....Switchboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
 - Switchboard shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, indoor type switchboard assembly. Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.
 - 2. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than the available fault current shown in the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - 3. Switchboard shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
 - 4. Switchboards shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping

DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS 26 24 13 - 4 and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.

- All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.
- 6. Series rated switchboards are not allowed.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type 1: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
 - 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
 - 4. Bolted line and load connections.
 - 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
- B. Finish:
 - 1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
 - 2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchboard.

2.4 BUSES

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

- Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchboard. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.
- Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
- 3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
- 4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchboard assembly.
- 5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchboard is used to establish the system common ground point.
- 6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.5 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Type I or Type II Switchboards: Provide molded case main circuit breakers as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Long time pickup.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous.
 - 2. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.
 - 3. Breakers shall be fully rated.

2.6 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide molded case circuit breakers as shown on the drawings.
- B. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.

- Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Long time pickup.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous.
- 3. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.

2.7 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

2.8 METERING

- A. Provide current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.
- B. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

2.9 OTHER EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchboard test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

A. Switchboard control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 volt rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.11 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for

the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchboards in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboards with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.

DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS 26 24 13 - 8

- f. Vacuum-clean switchboard enclosure interior. Clean switchboard enclosure exterior.
- g. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- h. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
- i. Exercise all active components.
- j. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- k. Verify that vents are clear.
- 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboards to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 WARNING SIGN

A. Mount on each entrance door of the switchboard room, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.5 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchboard room or in the outdoor switchboard enclosure.
- B. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.6 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchboard manufacturer per the approved Electrical System Protective Device Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

> DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS 26 24 13 - 9

B. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the switchboard room . Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchboard.

3.7 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one, 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchboards, on the dates requested by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
 - Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12..... International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 PB 1-11.....Panelboards
 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V

Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-09..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit

Breaker Enclosures

PANELBOARDS 26 24 16 - 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:
 - Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.

PANELBOARDS 26 24 16 - 3

- 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
- 4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
- 5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- B. Trims:
 - 1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
 - Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
 - 3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
 - 5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.
 - 6. Locks shall be tumbler style Corbin GE75 style locks keyed to match campus panelboard keying system. Coordinate this with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to ordering equipment.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.

PANELBOARDS 26 24 16 - 4

- 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
- 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
- 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
- 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
- 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
- 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
- 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

- F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.
- G. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 WD 6-08Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 RECEPTACLES
 - A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

- Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 - 1. Bodies shall be black in color for normal power
 - 2. Bodies shall be red in color for emergency power.
- C. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be black in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

D. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
 - 2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
 - a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
 - Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

KS 1-06..... Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution

Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

- 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
- 489-09..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 26 29 21 - 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower. B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay
- C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 32 13 ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage engine generators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for pipe and equipment support and noise control.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for hot piping and equipment insulation.
- I. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Requirements for secondary distribution switchgear.
- J. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Requirements for secondary distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Load Test: Shall include two hours while the engine generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW, and four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of the specified kW. During this test, record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

- B. Cold Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition with engine at ambient temperature.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to shipment of the engine generators to ensure that the engine generator has been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The manufacturer shall furnish fuel, load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.
 - 2. Diagrams:
 - a. Control system diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between engine generators, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), and other like items.
 - 3. Technical Data:
 - Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturer's specifications for engine generator, governor, voltage regulator,

ENGINE GENERATORS 26 32 13 - 2 radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.

- b. Description of operation.
- c. Short-circuit current capacity and subtransient reactance.
- d. Sound power level data.
- 4. Calculations:
 - a. Calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment.
- 5. Manuals:
 - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals, to include the following:
 - 1) Technical data sheets.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams.
 - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 6. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit certified factory test reports for approval.
 - b. Submit field test reports two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 7. Certifications:
 - a. Prior to fabrication of the engine generator, submit the following for approval:
 - A certification in writing that an engine generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.

- 2) A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
- 3) A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the applicable federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
- b. Prior to installation of the engine generator at the job site, submit certified factory test data.
- c. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
 - Certification by the manufacturer that the engine generators conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Certification by the Contractor that the engine generators have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Engine generators shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the engine generators in a location approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Job conditions shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Α.	Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions,
	supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the
	extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by
	designation only.
в.	American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
	C37.50-07 Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In
	Enclosures-Test Procedures
	C39.1-81 (R1992)Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating
	Instruments
C.	American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
	A53/A53M-10Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black,
	and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
	B88-09 Water Tube
	B88M-11Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube
	(Metric)
	D975-11bDiesel Fuel Oils
D.	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
	C37.13-08 Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In
	Enclosures
	C37.90.1-02Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
	Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
	Electric Power Apparatus
Ε.	International Code Council (ICC):
	IBC-12Code
F.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
	ICS 6-06Enclosures
	ICS 4-10
	MG 1-11Motor and Generators
	MG 2-07Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
	Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
	Generators
	PB 2-11Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards
	250-08Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
	Maximum)
G.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	30-12Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

ENGINE GENERATORS 26 32 13 - 5 VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25,2014 37-10..... Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion Engine and Gas Turbines 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 99-12.....Health Care Facilities 110-10.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 50-07..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 142-06..... for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 467-07..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment 489-09..... Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures 508-99..... Industrial Control Equipment 891-05.....Switchboards 1236-06.....Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries 2085-97..... Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 2200-98..... Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, NEMA and ANSI, and as specified herein.
- B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine generator system.
- C. Engine Generator Parameter Schedule:
 - 1. Power Rating: Limited Running Time Prime Power
 - 2. Voltage: 120/208V
 - 3. Rated Power: As indicated on the drawings
 - 4. Power Factor: 0.8 lagging
 - 5. Engine Generator Application: stand-alone
 - 6. Fuel: diesel
 - 7. Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) (No Load to Full Load) (standalone applications)
 - 8. Phases: 3 Phase, Wye

- 9. Each component of the engine generator system shall be capable of operating at 300 meters (1100 feet) above sea level in a ventilated room which will have average ambient air temperature ranging from a minimum of -3 °C (27 °F) in winter to maximum of 30°C (87 °F) in summer.
- D. Assemble, connect, and wire the engine generator at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.
- E. Engine Generator Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.
- F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.
- H. Engine generator shall have the following features:
 - 1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
 - Engine generator shall be statically and dynamically balanced so that the maximum vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (0.0059 inch), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/sec (0.866 inch per second) RMS, for all speeds.
 - 3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
 - 4. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.

2.2 ENGINE

- A. The engine shall be coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum four cylinders.
- C. The engine shall be able to start in a 4.5 °C (40 °F) ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.
- D. The engine shall be equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 32-38 °C (90-100 °F), or as recommended by the manufacturer.

- 1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breakerprotected circuits for the heaters.
- 2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous, electronic type.
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus 0.33%.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.
- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.
- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Main fuel storage tank(s) shall comply with the requirements of Section23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- B. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 - 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 - 3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 - 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
 - 5. Filter System:
 - a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
 - b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
 - c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

- C. Day Tank:
 - 1. Each engine generator shall be provided with a welded steel separate self-supporting day tank with double-wall fuel containment.
 - 2. Each day tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for a 4-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled, including fuel that is returned to the main fuel storage tank. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank shall incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at 90% of the ultimate volume of the tank.
 - 3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
 - Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
 - 5. Incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.
 - a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.
 - b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches onequarter of the total volume of the tank.
 - Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.
- D. Fuel Transfer Pump Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s):
 - Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, singlestage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel injection system, the engine's fuel return line shall be returned to the main storage tank, rather than the day tank.
 - 2. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-O-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch such that the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to

the low limit for the float switch. The H-O-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.

- 3. For all engines, the related transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engine's fuel pumping rate.
- 4. Provide a manually-operated, rotary-type transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.
- 5. Provide components necessary for alarming and monitoring the fuel system from the station DDC system.
- E. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:
 - 1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.
- F. Provide a UL listed fusible link fire safety valve on the piping from the fuel tank to the engine. The valve position shall be monitored by the generator control system.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine generator, and integral engine driven circulating pump, as shown on the drawings.
- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 100% of its specified rating.
- C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine. Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.
- D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.
- F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.

- G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- H. Motor-Operated Dampers:
 - 1. Dampers, which are provided under Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, shall be two-position, electric motor-operated.
 - Dampers shall open simultaneously with the starting of the diesel engine and shall close simultaneously with the stopping of the diesel engine.
 - 3. Provide components necessary for alarming and monitoring the HVAC system from the station DDC system. Provide all necessary components to operate the system as indicated in the HVAC Control Sequences on sheet H001 for each Generator Building.

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

- A. Air Intake:
 - 1. Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.
- B. Exhaust System:
 - 1. Exhaust Muffler:

Shall be critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

 Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine generator while it is delivering 100% of its specified rating.
- 3. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.
- Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.
- C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.
- D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.
- E. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:
 - 1. Calcium silicate minimum 75 mm (3 inches) thick.
 - 2. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
 - 3. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick by 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide aluminum.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.
- F. Roof Sleeves: Pipe sleeves (thimble) shall be Schedule 40 standard weight steel pipe. Flash exhaust pipe thimble through roof with 16 oz soft sheet copper, flanged, and made watertight under built-up roofing and extended up around pipe thimble. The exhaust pipe shall be positioned within the thimble by four 150 mm (6 inches) wide spiders welded to the exhaust pipe.
- G. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravityoperated, self-closing rain cover.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

- A. The engine starting system shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.
- B. Electric cranking motor:
 - 1. Shall be engine-mounted.
 - 2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
 - 3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five

ENGINE GENERATORS 26 32 13 - 12 consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).

- C. Batteries shall be nickel-cadmium high discharge rate type.
 - Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.
 - 2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
 - 3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands: Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
 - Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor. Install battery cables through the existing underslab conduits.
- D. Battery Charger:
 - A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.
 - 2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the control temperature.

2.10 JACKET COOLANT HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.11 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.
- D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.
- E. Designed for sustained operation at 100% of the RPM specified for the engine generator without damage.
- F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA MG 1.
- G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- H. Nameplates attached to the generator shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.
- I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator circuit breaker shall be molded-case, electronic-trip type, and 100% rated, complying with UL 489. Tripping characteristics shall be adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous. Provide shunt trip to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
- B. Integrate ground-fault indication with other engine generator alarm indications.
- C. Overcurrent protective device cubicle shall contain terminations for neutral and equipment grounding conductors as necessary.

2.13 CONTROLS

- A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s) and Remote Annunciator Panel.
- B. General:

- 1. Control equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
- 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
- 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
- 4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
- 5. Cubicles:
 - a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semiconcealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.
 - c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.
 - d. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall be keyed identically to operate from a single key.
- 6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.
 - a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.
 - b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.
- 7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labeled.
- The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
- 9. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
- 10. Meters shall be per the requirements of Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING.
- 11. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interconnection and programming of the generator controls with all related equipment, including automatic transfer switches and generator paralleling controls as applicable, specified in other sections.
- C. Engine generator Control Cubicle:
 - 1. Starting and Stopping Controls:

- a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.
- b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."
- c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine generator shall stop.
- d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.
- e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cooldown period.
- f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cooldown period, independent of the position of the selector switch.
- 2. Engine Cranking Controls:
 - a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.
 - b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each with 10 seconds between each attempt.
 - c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.
 - d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch.

The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.

- e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.
- 3. Supervisory Controls:
 - a. Overcrank:
 - When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the OVERCRANK signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.
 - b. Coolant Temperature:
 - When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately -12 °C (10 °F).
 - Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
 - 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 21 °C (70 °F), the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the LOW COOLANT LEVEL signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
 - d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:
 - When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the

ENGINE GENERATORS 26 32 13 - 17 engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.

- 3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
- The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.
- e. Overspeed:
 - 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.
 - 2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- f. Low Fuel Day Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank, the LOW FUEL DAY TANK light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

g. Low Fuel - Main Storage Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the storage tank decreases to less than one-third of total tank capacity, the LOW FUEL-MAIN STORAGE TANK signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

h. Reset Alarms and Signals:

Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays or solid state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible alarm so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the engine generator room in a location as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 3 M (10 feet).

- i. Generator Breaker Signal Light:
 - 1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the engine generator circuit breaker is in the OPEN or TRIPPED position.
 - 2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 4. Monitoring Devices:
 - a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.
 - b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric type tachometer.
 - c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage, and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.
 - d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
 - e. Visual Indications:
 - 1) OVERCRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL DAY TANK
 - 11) LOW FUEL MAIN STORAGE TANK
 - f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
- 5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
 - a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - b. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control cubicle.

c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

2.14 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

- A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at the Engineering Control Center in Building 76.
- B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions as required by NFPA 99 and 110.
- C. Include control wiring between the remote annunciator panel and the engine generator. Wiring shall be as required by the manufacturer.

2.15 SOUND-ATTENUATED ENCLOSURE

- A. The engine generator and related equipment shall be housed in an outdoor weatherproof enclosure.
- B. The enclosure shall be provided with a factory-installed and factorywired panelboard, 20A 120V receptacles, and compact fluorescent light fixtures with guards and switches.
- C. Enclosure shall be weatherproof and sound-attenuated (maximum 85 dBA at 1525 mm (5 feet) from any side, top and bottom to no more than 75 dBA when measured at 15 M (50 feet) horizontally from any part of the enclosure). Sound ratings shall be based on full load condition of engine generator in a single unit operation condition.
- D. Airflow configuration shall be intake through rear of unit, and discharge air vertically up. Enclosure shall be suitable for winds up to 193 kmh (120 miles per hour) roof load shall be equal to or greater than 200 kg/sq m (40 pounds per square foot) Non-distributed loading as required.
- F. The enclosure shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Radiator exhaust outlet shall be ducted through the end of the enclosure.
 - 2. All exterior surfaces shall be factory-painted with industrial enamel.
 - Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by small animals.
 - 4. Batteries shall fit inside enclosure and alongside the engine generator. Batteries under the generator are not acceptable.
 - 5. The muffler shall be mounted and thermally-insulated inside the enclosure.

2.16 SPARE PARTS

- A. For each engine generator:
 - 1. Six lubricating oil filters.
 - 2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
 - 3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
 - 4. Six intake air filters.
- B. For each battery charger:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses.
- C. For each control panel:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses, if applicable.

2.17 WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM

- A. For each engine generator provide a wireless monitoring system. This shall be provided for all new generators in Building 1, 138,140, 141, 142 and the existing generator in building 139.
- B. Provide a wireless monitoring system that will at a minimum alert the owner of any change in the running status of the 5 new and 1 existing generators. All equipment, servers, wiring, installation and configuration shall be provided by the EC. The monitoring system shall be capable of monitoring a minimum of 2 dry contact relays and an RS232, RS422, RS485 interface. Any change in status will alert the owner designated personnel via email and SMS as well as maintain a time-stamped log of the events. The system shall operate in the 3.65 gHZ band to minimize interference with existing WiFi and other wireless devices.
- C. This specification is based on the Ubiquity mFi mPort and M365 AP/Client (basis of design). Equipment at the generator shall operate on 24VDC and powered by the generator start battery(s) with a DC-DC converter for any generator with other than a 24V starting system. The system server shall be capable of running windows 8 with a minimum 2Gig Ram and 250Gig HDD.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.
- B. Installation of the engine generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Mounting:

- Support the base of engine generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.
- Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
- Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine generator's base.
- Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
- 5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine generator.
- 6. All connections between the engine generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.
- D. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.
- E. Install piping between engine generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.
- F. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
 - Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
 - Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.
- G. Exhaust System Insulation:
 - Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
 - Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 °C (2000 °F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.

- 3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finished surface.
- 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
- 5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine generator manufacturer to inspect fieldassembled components and equipment installation, and to supervise the field tests.
- B. When the complete engine generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.
- C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, rust-inhibitor, and load bank for testing of the engine generator.
- D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine generator and all components per manufacturer's pre-functional installation checklist.
- E. Set engine generator circuit breaker protective functions per Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- F. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
 - Test the engine generator for six hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. Two hours while delivering 100% of the specified kW.
 - b. Four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of its specified kW rating.
 - c. If during the 6-hour continuous test, an engine generator failure occurs or the engine generator cannot maintain specified power output, the test(s) are null and void. After repair and/or adjustments, the test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.
 - 3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:

ENGINE GENERATORS 26 32 13 - 23

- a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
- b. kW.
- c. Voltage on each phase.
- d. Amperes on each phase.
- e. Engine RPM.
- f. Frequency.
- g. Coolant water temperature.
- h. Fuel pressure.
- i. Oil pressure.
- j. Outdoor temperature.
- k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine generator.
- Demonstrate that the engine generator will attain proper voltage and frequency within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
- 5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 100% of the specified kW rating of the engine generator.
- G. Starting System Test:
 - Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.
- H. Remote Annunciator Panel Tests: Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each visual or audible indication, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button.
- I. Fuel systems shall be flushed and tested per Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.
- J. Automatic Operation Tests:

Test the engine generator and associated automatic transfer switches to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall be the actual connected loads. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

- K. At the completion of the field tests, fill the main storage tank and day tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 6-hour continuous test as requested by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), at no additional cost to the Government.
- M. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the engine generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine generator at a location per the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the date requested by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as transient voltage surge suppression or TVSS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed or external TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the TVSS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE 26 43 13 - 1 b. Certification by the Contractor that the TVSS has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - IEEE C62.45-03.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): UL 1283-05.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD TVSS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.

SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE 26 43 13 - 2 VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

2.2 PANELBOARD TVSS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Factory-installed TVSS: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install TVSS at the factory.
- B. Field-installed TVSS: Contractor shall install TVSS with conductors or buses between TVSS and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
 - Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the TVSS connected. Disconnect TVSS before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect TVSS immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE 26 43 13 - 3

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to TVSS corresponds to approved shop drawings.
 - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that TVSS are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the TVSS, on the date requested by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
- i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types -Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Layin Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

INTERIOR LIGHTING 26 51 00 - 2

E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES): LM-79-08..... Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products LM-80-08..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits H. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-12..... International Building Code I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 101-12....Life Safety Code J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): C82.1-04..... Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts C82.2-02..... Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type) C82.11-11..... Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts LL-9-09......Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 496-08....Lampholders 542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters 844-12..... (Classified) Locations 924-12..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts
1598-08....Luminaires
1574-04....Track Lighting Systems
2108-04...Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09...Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 - Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
 - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that

INTERIOR LIGHTING 26 51 00 - 4 they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

- G. Metal Finishes:
 - 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
 - Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 - 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 - Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 277V), electronic programmed-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
 - Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.

- 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
- 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
- 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
- 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.
 - 1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
 - Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 12 watts at the specified DC voltage.
 - Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
 - 5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
 - Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 - 4. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.

- 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
- The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- H. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 31 20 00 EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Site preparation.
 - 2. Excavation.
 - 3. Underpinning.
 - 4. Filling and backfilling.
 - 5. Grading.
 - 6. Soil Disposal.
 - 7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
 - 1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D1557.
 - 2. Existing Subgrade: Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
- B. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- C. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- D. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided

from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.

- E. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- F. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- G. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- H. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- I. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- J. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- L. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- M. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- N. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

- P. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- Q. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminates as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- D. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
 - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
 - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged

EARTHWORK 31 20 00 - 3 and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.

- 3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m3 (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m3 (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
- 4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
- 5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION

A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Furnish to Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
 - 1. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D1557 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.

- d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
- e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
- 2. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density

Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb)

Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate

D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))

- D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
- D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

VA Project No. 658-13-102 Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014 D1557-09..... Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³)) D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.

- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toleune, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar

VA Project No. 658-13-102 AE Works Project No. 13028

Orange:	Telephone and Other Communi
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Grav:	Compressed Air

- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and

EARTHWORK 31 20 00 - 8

Salem VAMC Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014

2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Remove materials from Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m3 (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are

EARTHWORK 31 20 00 - 9 approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.

- F. Lines and Grades:
 - Grades shall match existing grades within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes.
 - 2. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
 - Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
 - Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 - 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3; or provide a concrete fill support in compliance with specifications Section 31
23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- 5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Approval by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 300 mm (1

foot) below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- D. Blasting: Blasting of materials classified as rock shall not be permitted.
- E. Proofrolling:
 - After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
 - 2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the parking lot area with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil, or with a 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the proofrolling equipment in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Rutting or pumping of material shall be

undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to an appropriate depth and replaced with select material. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

- F. Trench Earthwork:
 - 1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
 - g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the

haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
- G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory, if possible. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL

CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

- 1. Site Grading:
 - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).
 - d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING

- A. Where required by project conditions, design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:
 - Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
 - For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
 - 3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during

this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.

- The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
- 5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to concrete placement.
- 6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or

other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

- 1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
 - a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method A, 95 percent.
 - b. Curbs, ASTM D1557 Method A, 95 percent.
 - c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method A, 95 percent.
 - d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D1557 Method A, 85 percent.
 - e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D1557 Method A, 90 percent.
- 2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
 - a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D1557 Method A, 95 percent.
 - b. Curbs, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D1557 Method A, 95 percent.
 - c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D1557 Method A, 95 percent.
- D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor, or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise

provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.

- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center property.

Salem VAMC AE Works Project No. 13028 Correct Electrical Study Deficiencies Construction Documents July 25, 2014

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 90 00 PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work in this section consists of furnishing and installing soils, edging turf, grasses and landscape materials required as specified in locations shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Topsoil Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace earth in an excavation.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- F. Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf and grasses, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- G. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

I. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS (NONE)

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant and landscape materials from the job site immediately.
- B. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable. Keep seed and other packaged materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants. Keep bulk materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
 - 2. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- D. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.
- E. All pesticides and herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Deliver materials in original, unopened containers showing, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, product label, manufacturer's application instructions specific to the project and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

> PLANTING 32 90 00 - 2

- B. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Plant grass seed during per the spring and fall planting schedule shown on the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans.
- C. Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
 - 1. Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 2. Pesticide Applicator: Licensed in state of project, commercial.
- C. Include an independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- D. For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
 - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60, "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils".
 - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer's Representative. A minimum of three (3)

PLANTING

32 90 00 - 3

representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.

- 3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- E. Include product label and manufacturer's literature and data for pesticides and herbicides.

F. Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including soils: 1. Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 - 2. Include EPA approved product label, MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
- B. Submit samples and manufacturer's literature for each of the following for approval before work is started.
 - 1. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1-pint (0.5-liter) volume of each organic and compost mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
 - 2. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb (1.0 kg) of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be

PLANTING 32 90 00 - 4

typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.

a. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).

- 3. Submit edging materials and accessories in manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
- 4. Erosion Control Materials: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
- C. Qualification data for qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Prior to delivery, provide notarized certificates attesting that each type of manufactured product, from the manufacturer, meet the requirements specified and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval:
 - 1. Seed and Turf Materials notarized certificate of product analysis.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 - 3. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For existing native surface topsoil, existing inplace surface soil, and imported or manufactured topsoil, as needed.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

1.9 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

A. The establishment period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Establishment Period the Contractor shall maintain the plants and turf as required in Part 3.

1.10 PLANT AND TURF MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Provide initial maintenance service for trees, shrubs, ground cover and other plants by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
 - 1. Maintenance Period: twelve (12) months from date of planting completion.
- B. Obtain continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Association of Official Seed Analysts (AOSA): Rules for Testing Seed.
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

C33/C33M-11....Concrete Aggregates

C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation

C602-07.....Agricultural Liming Materials

D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (AASTHO M140)

D5268-07......Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

- D. Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.
- E. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI): Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

PLANTING

32 90 00 - 6

F. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA): Handbook No. 60 Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils; Federal Seed Act Regulations.

1.12 WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of two years from final acceptance, unless noted otherwise below. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.
 - 1. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from the date of Government acceptance of the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy.
 - a. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, Turf, and Other Plants: 12 months.
 - 2. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
 - 3. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately, unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period for replacement plant materials. Replacement plant and turf warranty will begin on the day the work is completed.
 - 4. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless plant failure is due to improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in plant type and size.
 - 5. The Government will re-inspect all plants and turf at the end of the Warranty Period. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty Period will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the warranty work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:

- a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
- b. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
- c. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to final inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
- d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
- e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.
- B. Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. Plant and turf materials: ANSI Z60.1; will conform to the varieties specified and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third; nursery-grown plants and turf material true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on Drawings; healthy, normal and unbroken root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning; well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, windburn, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
 - 1. Make substitutions only when a plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Contracting Officer's Representative

PLANTING 32 90 00 - 8 authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant with the same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of the contract price.

2. Existing plants to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25 mm) sieve.
 - 2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone, calcitic limestone or mollusk shells.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35 mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: ASTM C549, horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30 mm) sieve.
- G. Coarse Sand shall be concrete sand, ASTM C33 Fine Aggregate, clean, sharp free of limestone, shale and slate particles, and toxic materials.
- H. Vermiculite: ASTM C516, horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials.
- I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Organic matter: Commercially prepared compost. Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1 inch (25 mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 decisiemens/m maximum; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: A natural product of sphagnum moss peat or peat moss, derived from a fresh-water site, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh screen with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8 and conditioned in storage piles for at least 6 months after excavation.
- C. Wood derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. (2.4 kg/cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4 kg/cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 PLANT AND TURF FERTILIZERS

A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements prior to fertilizer selection and application to minimize the use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives,

scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.

- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pellet fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
 - 2. Nutrient Composition shall be 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.
- B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled onsite. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.

- 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.
- C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources can be used if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet the depth as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish imported topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from bogs, or marshes.

2.6 BIOSTIMULANTS

A. Biostimulants: Contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

2.7 MULCH

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Threshed straw
 - a. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch: Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.
 - 2. Color shall be natural.

2.8 WATER

A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. Water to be obtained from the nearby hydrant our building water source at no cost to the Contractor.

2.9 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans for temporary and permanent seed species mixtures, mulching and fertilizing requirements.

2.10 PESTICIDES

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize the use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain approval of Chief Engineer for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Pesticides to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

- 5. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Contracting Officer's Representative stating the special conditions and proposal variance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply 10-20-20 fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

- a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches (50 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Contracting Officer's Representative acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 MULCH INSTALLATION

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Keep mulch out of plant crowns and off buildings, pavements, utility standards/pedestals, and other structures.
 - 1. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2 inch (50 mm) average thickness of organic mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.5 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring plant saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.6 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation and Grading" Article.
- B. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.7 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other. 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate, as shown on the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with erosion control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor with biodegradable materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:3 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 3 tons/acre (63 kg/92.9 sg. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. (38 to 49 L/92.9 sq. m). Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

F. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch and roll surface smooth.

3.8 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor re-grading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
- H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- I. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
- J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.9 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

- 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
- 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet.

3.10 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.11 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.12 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- D. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs, as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- E. After installation and before Project Completion, remove debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- F. Remove non-degradable erosion control measures after grass establishment period.

G. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

- - - END - - -